

2021 Summary of Actions

AAPA House of Delegates Virtual Meeting May 20-22 & 24, 2021

Note: Resolutions marked with * require AAPA Board of Directors ratification.

Resolution	Title	Line Number	Action Taken
2021-A-01*	Article III, Sections 2 and 6 -- Sustaining Membership Category	1	Adopted
2021-A-02*	Article III, Sections 5, 7, and 2 -- Other Health Professional as Affiliate Members	16	Adopted
2021-A-03*	Article III, Section 2 and 12 -- Pre-PA Membership Category	35	Adopted
2021-A-04*	Article XI, XIII Section 1, 3, 4 and 6 -- GovCom Structural Changes & Inclusion in the Bylaws	49	Rejected
2021-A-05*	Articles X, XI, and XIII -- Nominating Work Group Designated as a Commission	283	Rejected
2021-A-06*	Article XIV, Sections 5, 6, and 7 -- Review of Proposed Bylaws Resolutions	534	Adopted
2021-A-07*	Article XIII, Section 5 -- Student Members Voting in Student Board Election	616	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-A-08*	Article III, Section 4, Article V, Section 4a, Article XIII, Section 5a -- Credentialed Student Members Voting in General Elections	642	Referred
2021-A-09	Face to Face Meetings	680	Adopted as Amended
2021-A-10	AAPA Involvement	688	Reaffirmed
2021-A-11	Membership Requirements for PA Educators in both AAPA and State Constituent Organizations	697	Rejected
2021-A-12	Membership Requirements in AAPA and Constituent Organizations for AAPA Speakers at AAPA Hosted Events	704	Rejected
2021-A-13	Membership Support Incentive for AAPA Employer of Excellence Recipients	711	Rejected

2021-A-14	Competencies for the PA Profession Paper	718	Adopted
2021-A-15	Support for Physician Assistant Oath	951	Adopted as Amended
2021-A-16	Equity in Compensation	988	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-A-17	Value of NCCPA Recertification	1009	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-B-01a	Changing the Professional Name of the Academy	1019	Tabled Indefinitely
2021-B-01b	Changing the Professional Name of the Academy	1025	Adopted as Amended
2021-B-02	Physician Assistant as the Official Title	1031	Adopted as Amended
2021-B-03	Entry-level Doctorate for PAs	1038	Adopted as Amended
2021-B-04	Standardization of Entry-Level Degree Titles	1044	Rejected
2021-B-05	Postprofessional Doctoral Degree Programs	1055	Adopted
2021-B-06	PA Student Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences Paper	1066	Adopted as Amended
2021-B-07	Life-long Learning Opportunities	1652	Adopted as Amended
2021-B-08	Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education Standard	1668	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-B-09	PA Certification Terminology	1677	Adopted as Amended by Deletion
2021-B-10	Interprofessional Medical Education to Incorporate the PA's Role	1686	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-01	Racism	1695	Adopted
2021-C-02	AAPA's Commitment to Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion	1699	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-03	Organizational Support of Diversity	1747	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-04	Diversity/Disparity Educational Opportunities	1753	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-05	Culturally Competent Care	1761	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-06	Diversity Award	1769	Adopted
2021-C-07	Equity and Inclusion for All Student Members of State Chapters	1775	Adopted on Consent Agenda

2021-C-08	Admissions and Holistic Review	1781	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-09	Diversity and Inclusion in PA Education Paper	1788	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-10	Excessive Force by Law Enforcement Agents	2184	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-11	Disparities in Maternal Morbidity and Mortality Paper	2197	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-12	Access to Prenatal Care	2629	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-13	Support for Promotion of Safe-sex Practices and Interventions to Prevent Sexually Transmitted Infections	2639	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-14	Breastfeeding	2662	Referred
2021-C-15	Oral Health	2673	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-16	Improving Children's Access to Healthcare Paper	2685	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-17	State Laws for Protective Equipment Head Injuries	2758	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-18	Recognizing Point-of-Care Ultrasound as a Skill Integral to the Practice of Medicine	2775	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-19	Evaluation in Mental Health	2791	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-20	Substance Use Disorder	2802	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-21	Opioid Use	2812	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-22	Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol	2824	Adopted
2021-C-23	Nicotine Dependence Paper	2834	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-24	Cannabis Education and Legislation	3241	Referred
2021-C-25	Cannabinoids Use in Presence of Minors	3253	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-26	Marijuana Legislation	3262	Adopted as Amended
2021-C-27	Marijuana use in Pregnancy and Breastfeeding	3270	Adopted
2021-C-28	Safety Cannabis	3278	Adopted
2021-C-29	PAs as Medical Providers that Authorize Medical Cannabis	3287	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-C-30	Pornography as a Public Health Crisis Paper	3298	Rejected

2021-D-01	PAs & Other Healthcare Professionals	3485	Adopted as Amended
2021-D-02	PA Obligations	3492	Adopted as Amended by Deletion
2021-D-03	Practice Model and Team Ratios Task Force	3510	Adopted as Amended
2021-D-04	PAs in Provider Directories	3518	Adopted
2021-D-05	AAPA Opposes Differentiating Between PAs	3529	Referred
2021-D-06	PA Practice Ownership Policy	3537	Adopted as Amended
2021-D-07	Healthcare Shortages	3552	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-D-08	National Health Service Corps	3567	Expired
2021-D-09	Rural Health Clinics	3574	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-D-10	The PA in Disaster Response-Core Guidelines Paper	3594	Referred
2021-D-11	Telemedicine Paper	4512	Adopted as Amended
2021-D-12	Quality Incentive Programs Paper	5061	Adopted as Amended
2021-D-13	Medical Home	5516	Adopted
2021-D-14	Health Information Technology (H.I.T.) Systems	5537	Expired
2021-D-15	Adoption of Home-Centered Care Paper	5546	Adopted
2021-D-16	Prescription Drug Benefit Plans	5778	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-D-17	Maintenance of Certification Requirements	5808	Adopted
2021-D-18	Maintenance of Licensure	5817	Adopted as Amended
2021-D-19	Guidelines for PAs Working Internationally	5841	Adopted on Consent Agenda
2021-D-20	ILO Categorization for PAs	5869	Adopted as Amended
Reaffirmed Policies			
HP-3100.1.4	HP-3100.3.2	HP-3100.4.1	
HP-3200.1.5	HP-3200.2.2	HP-3200.6.2	
HP-3200.7.1	HP-3300.1.9.1	HP-3300.2.7	
HP-3500.2.0.1	HP-3500.3.4.2	HP-3500.3.5	
HP-3600.1.1	HP-3600.1.4	HP-3600.1.6	
HP-3700.1.1	HP-3700.2.1	HP-3700.2.3	

HP-3900.1.1	HX-4100.1.11	HX-4100.1.6
HX-4200.7.3	HX-4300.2.4	HX-4600.1.5
HX-4600.1.6	HX-4600.1.6.1	HX-4600.1.9
HX-4600.3.2	HX-4600.3.3	HX-4600.5.8
Expired Policies		
HP-3600.1.2	HX-4400.3.1	HX-4600.2.4
HX-4600.2.5		
Resolutions of Commendation	Line Number	Purpose
NB-1	5899	Commendation for Bill Reynolds
NB-2	5961	Commendation for Bill Reynolds
Resolution of Condolence	Line Number	Purpose
NB-3	5989	Condolence for J. Jeffrey Heinrich
House Elections	Line Number	
Results	6045	

Bolded text within a resolution indicates the amendments submitted and accepted during the reports of the reference committees on May 24, 2021.

Presiding Officers

William T. Reynolds, Jr., MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA
 Todd A. Pickard, MMSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
 Leslie Clayton, MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA

Speaker of the House
 First Vice Speaker
 Second Vice Speaker

1 **2021-A-01 – Adopted (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)**

2
3 Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III, Sections 2 and 6 as follows:

4
5 ARTICLE III Membership.

6
7 Section 2: Classes of Membership. The membership shall consist of fellow, student,
8 affiliate, **sustaining**, physician, associate, honorary, retired, and such other members as
9 may be recognized by the Academy.

10
11 ~~Section 6: Sustaining Members. Sustaining members shall consist of ARC-PA, CAHEA,~~
12 ~~CAAHEP or successor agency approved PA program graduates who have chosen not to~~
13 ~~actively practice in the profession and opt to be classified as sustaining members.~~
14 ~~Sustaining members shall not be entitled to vote or hold office.~~

15
16 **2021-A-02 – Adopted (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)**

17
18 Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III, Sections 5, 7 and 2 as follows:

19
20 ARTICLE III Membership.

21
22 Section 5: Affiliate Members. Affiliate members shall consist of individuals
23 **approved by the Membership Division of the National Office from the OTHER** health
24 professions who desire to associate with the Academy. Affiliate members shall not be
25 entitled to vote or hold office.

26
27 ~~Section 7: Physician Members. Physician members shall consist of licensed~~
28 ~~physicians who desire to associate with the Academy. Physician members shall not be~~
29 ~~entitled to vote or hold office.~~

30
31 Section 2: Classes of Membership. The membership shall consist of fellow, student,
32 affiliate, sustaining, **physician**, associate, honorary, retired, and such other members as
33 may be recognized by the Academy.

34
35 **2021-A-03 – Adopted (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)**

36
37 Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III as follows:

38
39 ARTICLE III Membership.

40
41 Section 2: Classes of Membership. The membership shall consist of fellow, student,
42 affiliate, sustaining, physician, associate, honorary, retired, **PRE-PA** and such other
43 members as may be recognized by the Academy.

44
45 **SECTION 12: PRE-PA MEMBERS. A PRE-PA MEMBER IS AN INDIVIDUAL**
46 **WHO PLANS TO APPLY TO PA SCHOOL. PRE-PA MEMBERS SHALL NOT BE**
47 **ENTITLED TO VOTE OR HOLD OFFICE.**

48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94

2021-A-04 – Rejected (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)

Insert a new Article XI into AAPA’s Bylaws as follows and renumber the subsequent Articles.

ARTICLE XI GOVERNANCE COMMISSION

SECTION 1: DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:

THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION WILL SUPPORT THE GOVERNING BODIES OF AAPA IN FULFILLMENT OF THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES REGARDING MATTERS THAT RELATE TO DIRECTING THE ORGANIZATION. SPECIFICALLY, THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SHALL:

- a. CARRY OUT SUCH DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES AS ARE SET FORTH IN THESE BYLAWS, INCLUDING THOSE RELATED TO ELECTIONS IN ARTICLE VI, SECTION 3 AND ARTICLE XIII, SECTION 6 AND REVIEW OF BYLAWS RESOLUTIONS IN ARTICLE XIV.**
- b. ADVISE AAPA LEADERSHIP ON GOVERNANCE-RELATED ISSUES BY PROVIDING REVIEW, RESEARCH, ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.**
- c. PROMOTE AND SUPPORT THE OPTIMAL PERFORMANCE OF AAPA LEADERSHIP WHICH, IN TURN, PROMOTES MEMBER TRUST AND ENGAGEMENT.**
- d. REVIEW AAPA GOVERNANCE DOCUMENTS AND MAKE RECOMMENDATIONS TO ENHANCE TRANSPARENCY AND TO IMPROVE EFFECTIVENESS AND EFFICIENCY OF GOVERNANCE OPERATIONS.**
- e. SERVE IN AN ADVISORY CAPACITY TO THE CONSTITUENT RELATIONS WORK GROUP (CRWG).**
- f. COLLABORATE WITH THE JUDICIAL AFFAIRS COMMISSION (JAC) AS INDICATED IN THE AAPA JUDICIAL AFFAIRS MANUAL.**
- g. REVIEW AND PROVIDE COMMENTS ON AAPA POLICIES ASSIGNED TO IT BY THE HOUSE OFFICERS OR THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.**
- h. COLLABORATE WITH OTHER COMMISSIONS, ORGANIZATIONS AND STAFF, AS NEEDED, TO ENSURE COMPLIMENTARY CROSS-ORGANIZATIONAL STRATEGY, RESEARCH, AND PLANNING PROCESSES.**
- i. COLLABORATE WITH OTHER COMMISSIONS, CONSTITUENT ORGANIZATIONS, STAFF, AND AAPA COUNSEL, AS NEEDED, TO ENSURE ORGANIZATIONAL COMPLIANCE AND CONSISTENCY OF POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.**

SECTION 2: COMPOSITION, METHOD OF ELECTION.

- a. THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION IS COMPOSED OF SEVEN (7) NON-AAPA BOARD MEMBERS. COMMISSION MEMBERS WILL CONSIST OF:**

- 95 i. TWO ELECTED BY PLURALITY VOTE OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES.
96 ii. TWO ELECTED BY PLURALITY VOTE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.
97 iii. TWO ELECTED BY PLURALITY VOTE OF THE GENERAL
98 MEMBERSHIP.
99 iv. ONE ELECTED BY A PLURALITY VOTE OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY
100 ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES (AOR).
101 b. GOVERNANCE COMMISSION CANDIDATES SHOULD PRE-DECLARE
102 THEIR CANDIDACY.
103 c. THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES SHALL DETERMINE VOTING PROCEDURES
104 FOR THE HOUSE-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE
105 COMMISSION.
106 d. THE BOARD SHALL DETERMINE VOTING PROCEDURES FOR THE
107 BOARD-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.
108 e. THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SHALL DETERMINE VOTING
109 PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS FROM THE GENERAL
110 MEMBERSHIP FOR THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.
111 f. THE ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES SHALL DETERMINE VOTING
112 PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF THE AOR ELECTED MEMBER OF
113 THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.
114

115 SECTION 3: ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATIONS

- 116
117 a. MEMBERS APPLYING TO THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION THROUGH
118 THE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP ELECTION MUST BE CURRENT FELLOW
119 MEMBERS OF AAPA. THOSE APPLYING TO THE GOVERNANCE
120 COMMISSION THROUGH THE BOARD, HOUSE OR AOR ELECTIONS
121 MUST BE CURRENT FELLOW OR STUDENT MEMBERS OF AAPA.
122 b. GOVERNANCE COMMISSION MEMBERS MAY NOT RUN FOR ANY AAPA
123 ELECTED OFFICE DURING THE TERM TO WHICH THEY WERE ELECTED.
124 c. GOVERNANCE COMMISSION MEMBERS CANNOT HOLD ANY OTHER
125 ELECTED OFFICE, COMMISSION OR WORK GROUP POSITION IN AAPA
126 DURING THEIR TERM OF SERVICE ON THE GOVERNANCE
127 COMMISSION.
128

129 SECTION 4: TERM OF SERVICE:

- 130
131 a. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY REPRESENTATIVE,
132 THE TERM OF SERVICE FOR FELLOW MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE
133 COMMISSION SHALL BE TWO (2) YEARS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE
134 FIRST YEAR, IN WHICH THE CANDIDATE WITH THE HIGHEST VOTE
135 WILL SERVE A TWO-YEAR TERM AND THE CANDIDATE WITH THE
136 SECOND HIGHEST NUMBER OF VOTES WILL SERVE A ONE-YEAR TERM.
137 b. THE TERM OF SERVICE OF THE MEMBER ELECTED BY THE AOR SHALL
138 BE ONE YEAR.
139 c. TERMS SHALL BE STAGGERED.
140 d. NO MEMBER MAY SERVE MORE THAN TWO CONSECUTIVE TERMS.
141

142 SECTION 5: VACANCY

143
144 IF A MEMBER OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION LEAVES DURING A
145 TERM, THE POSITION WILL BE FILLED AT THE NEXT ELECTION CYCLE IN
146 THE SAME MANNER BY THE GROUP WHO ELECTED THE OUTGOING
147 MEMBER. IF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION DROPS BELOW THREE
148 MEMBERS, A SPECIAL ELECTION WILL NEED TO BE HELD.
149

150 Further resolved

151
152 Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIII as follows:

153
154 ARTICLE XIII Elections.

155
156 Section 1: Positions to be Filled by Election. Elected positions include Directors-at-
157 large; one Student Director; the Academy Officer positions of President-elect and
158 Secretary-Treasurer; and the House Officer positions of Speaker, First Vice Speaker, and
159 Second Vice Speaker; and such number of members of the GOVERNANCE
160 COMMISSION AND Nominating Work Group as may be set forth in Article XI AND
161 ARTICLE [NEW NWG ARTICLE NUMBER] of these Bylaws. The House Officer
162 positions shall be filled by the House of Delegates in the manner prescribed by Article
163 VI, Section 3. The Student Director shall be elected in the manner prescribed by Article
164 V, Section 3. The GOVERNANCE COMMISSION AND Nominating Work Group
165 positions shall be filled by the ~~House of Delegates~~ APPROPRIATE BODY in the manner
166 prescribed by Article XI AND [NEW NWG ARTICLE NUMBER]. All other elected
167 positions shall be filled in the manner prescribed by this Article XIII.
168

169 Section 2: Term of Office.

- 170 a. The term of office for the Academy Officer positions of President, President-
171 elect, and Immediate Past President shall be one year. The term of office for the
172 Student Director shall be one year. The term of office for Directors-at-Large and
173 for the Academy Officer position of Secretary-Treasurer shall be two years. The
174 term of office for House Officer positions shall be one year.
175 b. Officers' and Directors' positions will automatically be resigned effective at the
176 end of the leadership year if the individual runs for an alternate office.
177

178 Section 3: Eligibility and Qualifications of Candidates for Elected Positions Other
179 Than Student Director, GOVERNANCE COMMISSION or Nominating Work Group
180 Member.

- 181
182 a. A candidate must be a fellow member of AAPA.
183 b. A candidate must be a member of an AAPA Chapter.
184 c. A candidate must have been an AAPA fellow member and/or student member
185 for the last three years.
186 d. A candidate must have accumulated at least three distinct years of experience in
187 the past five years in at least two of the following major areas of professional

- 188 involvement. This experience requirement will be waived for currently sitting
189 AAPA Board members who choose to run for a subsequent term of office.
- 190 i. An AAPA or constituent organization officer, board member, committee,
191 council, commission, work group, task force chair.
 - 192 ii. A delegate to AAPA’s House of Delegates or a representative to the
193 Student
194 Academy of AAPA’s Assembly of Representatives.
 - 195 iii. A board member, trustee, or committee chair of the Student Academy of
196 AAPA, PA Foundation, Physician Assistant History Society, AAPA’s
197 Political Action Committee, Physician Assistant Education Association or
198 National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants.
 - 199 iv. AAPA Board appointee.
- 200 e. A candidate for House Officer must have been a seated delegate for a minimum
201 of two years in the past five years.

202
203 Section 4: Self-declaration of Candidacy. Self-declaration, in accordance with
204 policy, shall be permitted in ALL ACADEMY ELECTIONS. ~~the election of Academy~~
205 ~~Officers, Directors at large, and House Officers.~~

206
207 Section 5: Eligible Voters.

- 208 a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, ~~and~~ Directors-at-large
209 AND GENERAL ELECTORATE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SEATS are
210 fellow members.
- 211 b. Eligible voters for House Officers and for HOUSE-elected members of THE
212 GOVERNANCE COMMISSION AND Nominating Work Group are voting
213 members of the House of Delegates who are present at the time of the election.
- 214 c. Eligible voters for the Student Academy President-elect and Student Academy
215 Directors of Outreach and Communication, are credentialed members of the
216 Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members present at the time of
217 the election.
- 218 d. ELIGIBLE VOTERS FOR THE STUDENT ACADEMY-ELECTED
219 GOVERNANCE COMMISSION MEMBERS ARE CREDENTIALLED
220 MEMBERS OF THE ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES PRESENT AT
221 THE TIME OF THE ELECTION.
- 222 e. Eligible voters for the Student Academy Chief Delegate are credentialed members
223 of the Assembly of Representatives, Student Academy Board members, and
224 credentialed student delegates.
- 225 f. Eligible voters for Student Academy Regional Directors are credentialed
226 members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members from
227 within the respective region who are present at the time of the election.
- 228 g. For all positions, eligible voters must be current members in good standing
229 (fellow or student) as of the date that is fifteen (15) days before the respective
230 election.

231
232 Section 6: Election Procedures. The Governance Commission shall determine the
233 timing and procedures for all Academy elections, EXCEPT THE NON-GENERAL
234 MEMBERSHIP-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION,

235 ensuring House elections take place at the annual meeting of the House of Delegates in
236 accordance with the North Carolina Nonprofit Corporation Act and these Bylaws.
237

238 Section 7: Vote Necessary to Elect. A plurality of the votes cast shall elect the
239 Directors-at-large and the Academy Officers (excluding the Vice President), so long as
240 the number of votes cast equals or exceeds a quorum of one (1) percent of the members
241 entitled to vote in the election. In the case of a tie vote, the House of Delegates shall vote
242 to decide the election from among the candidates who tied. The vote necessary to elect
243 the House Officers (including the Speaker, who shall serve as the Vice President of the
244 Academy) shall be prescribed in Article VI, Section 3.
245

246 Section 8: Commencement of Terms. The term of office for all elected positions,
247 including Directors-at-large, the Student Director, Academy Officers, and House
248 Officers, shall begin on July 1. In the event that the election of the House Officers occurs
249 later than July 1, the new House Officers will take office at the close of the meeting
250 during which they were elected.
251

252 Section 9: Vacancies. Academy Officers and Directors, the Student Director and
253 House Officers may resign or be removed as provided in these Bylaws. The method of
254 filling positions vacated by the holder prior to completion of term shall be as follows:
255

- 256 a. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT. The President-elect shall become the
257 President to serve the unexpired term. The President-elect shall then serve
258 a successive term as President.
- 259 b. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT-ELECT. In the event of a vacancy in the
260 office of President-elect, the Immediate Past President shall assume the
261 duties, but not the office of the President-elect while continuing to perform
262 the duties of Immediate Past President. The Nominating Work Group will
263 prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as described in Section 6
264 of this Article, shall elect a new President-elect from the candidates
265 proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The elected candidate will
266 take office immediately and will serve the remainder of the un-expired
267 term.
- 268 c. SPEAKER; FIRST VICE SPEAKER; SECOND VICE-SPEAKER. A
269 vacancy in the positions of the Speaker, First Vice Speaker, or Second
270 Vice Speaker shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the House of
271 Delegates Standing Rules, and in accordance with Article VI, Section 3 of
272 these Bylaws.
- 273 d. STUDENT ACADEMY BOARD MEMBER. A vacancy in the Student
274 Director position shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the Student
275 Academy Bylaws.
- 276 e. OTHER BOARD VACANCIES. The Nominating Work Group will
277 prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as described in Section 6
278 of this Article, shall elect a new officer and/or director from the candidates
279 proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The elected candidate will
280 take office immediately and will serve the remainder of the un-expired
281 term.

282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328

2021-A-05 – Rejected (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)

Amend AAPA Bylaws Articles X, XI and XIII as follows:

ARTICLE X Board Committees; Academy Commissions, and Work Groups; Task Forces, Ad Hoc AND OTHER COMMITTEES Groups.

Section 1: Board Committees. The Board of Directors, by resolution adopted by a majority of the Directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present, may establish and appoint such Board Committees as may be necessary to carry out the duties of the Board. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE, Only members of the Board of Directors shall be eligible to serve on Board Committees, and each Board Committee shall have two or more members, who shall serve at the pleasure of the Board. Board Committees may exercise the Board’s authority only to the extent specified by the Board of Directors by resolution, or by the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws. A Board Committee shall not, however, (1) authorize distributions; (2) recommend to members or approve dissolution, merger or the sale, pledge, or transfer of all or substantially all of the corporation’s assets; (3) elect, appoint, or remove Directors, or fill vacancies on the Board of Directors or any of its committees; or (4) adopt, amend, or repeal the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws. The designation of and the delegation of authority to any such committee shall not operate to relieve the Board of Directors, or any individual Director, of any responsibility imposed upon them by law.

Section 2: Other Committees. Other committees not having and exercising the authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the Corporation may be designated by the Board of Directors or by the House of Delegates as follows:

- a. Commissions and Work Groups. The House of Delegates shall MAY recommend to the Board the establishment of commissions and work groups of the Academy. The Board of Directors shall MAY establish such commissions and work groups BASED ON A HOD RECOMMENDATION OR INDEPENDENTLY and set forth the respective duties, responsibilities, and membership eligibility requirements thereof, ~~as the Board may deem advisable.~~ With the exception of the Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION AND GOVERNANCE COMMISSION, the Board of Directors shall appoint commission and work group chairs and members according to procedures established by the Board.
- b. Task Forces, Ad Hoc Groups and Other Committees. The Board of Directors may establish and appoint such Academy task forces and ad hoc groups COMMITTEES and set forth the respective duties, responsibilities, and membership eligibility requirements thereof, ~~as the Board may deem advisable.~~ The House Speaker may establish and appoint such House Committees and TASK FORCES ad hoc groups as may be necessary to carry out the duties of the House of Delegates.

329 ARTICLE XI Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION

330
331 Section 1: Duties and Responsibilities. The Nominating Work Group
332 COMMISSION shall carry out such duties and responsibilities as (1) are set forth in these
333 Bylaws; and (2) are established by the Board of Directors in accordance with Article X,
334 Section 2, subject to the approval of the House of Delegates. Such duties and
335 responsibilities shall include:

- 336
337 a. Annually evaluate the environment and recommend to the Governance
338 Commission any ~~skills, capabilities or other characteristics~~ COMPETENCIES
339 AND SKILLSETS that will support a diverse and high-performing Board of
340 Directors.
341 b. Support communication and education efforts to inform all members of elected
342 leadership opportunities and how to qualify for those positions.
343 c. Identify and recruit qualified members and encourage a broad slate of candidates
344 to run for elected positions within AAPA.
345 d. ~~Evaluating~~ EVALUATE all candidates seeking nomination according to the
346 qualification criteria set forth in these Bylaws and according to such other
347 selection guidelines as may be ~~established~~ RECOMMENDED by the Board of
348 Directors.
349 e. ~~Endorsing~~ ENDORSE a single or multiple a slate of candidates for each
350 nominated position.
351 f. PROVIDE A LIST OF ENDORSED CANDIDATES TO THE GOVERNANCE
352 COMMISSION

353
354 Section 2: Composition: Method of Election or Appointment. The Nominating Work
355 Group COMMISSION is composed of seven (7) members, ~~five (5) of which~~ TWO (2) of
356 WHOM are elected by plurality vote ~~at~~ BY the House of Delegates AT THE annual
357 meeting. Two (2) members are appointed by the Board of Directors AND THREE (3)
358 ARE ELECTED BY THE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP. Nominating Work Group
359 COMMISSION candidates should pre-declare their candidacy; however, write-in
360 candidates WILL BE ACCEPTED IN ALL NOMINATING COMMISSION
361 ELECTIONS, and nominations and self-declarations from the House floor will be
362 accepted at the time of elections IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES ELECTION.

363
364 Section 3: Eligibility and Qualifications. Nominating Work Group COMMISSION
365 members may not run for any of the positions ~~they are evaluating for the upcoming~~
366 ~~election~~ IN THE CURRENT OR FOLLOWING ELECTION CYCLE. Additionally:

- 367
368 a. A candidate must be a fellow member of AAPA.
369 b. A candidate must have been an AAPA fellow member and/or student member for
370 the last three years.
371 c. A candidate must have accumulated at least three distinct years of recognized
372 leadership experience in the past five years through service to the AAPA; an
373 AAPA constituent organization; an AAPA affiliated organization; and/or a health
374 care related professional or community organization. Examples include but are

375 not limited to: service in the AAPA House of Delegates; the PA Foundation;
376 PAEA; a local hospice support organization; a hospital board.

- 377 i. Recognized leadership experience must be earned in, at least, two major
378 areas of professional involvement.
- 379 ii. Recognized leadership experience includes a board member or
380 organization officer; an elected or appointed representative; or a chair of a
381 commission, committee, work group or task force.
- 382 d. Any calendar year or Academy year in which the candidate served in more than
383 one area of professional involvement shall be counted as one distinct year of
384 experience.
- 385 e. With the exception of the Board-appointed members, a Nominating **Work Group**
386 **COMMISSION** member cannot hold any other elected office or commission or work
387 group position in AAPA during the **TERM FOR WHICH THEY WERE ELECTED**
388 **time of service** on the Nominating **Work Group COMMISSION**.

389
390 **Section 4: Term of Service.** The term of service for members of the Nominating
391 **Work Group COMMISSION** shall be two (2) years. Terms shall be staggered.
392 Individuals appointed to temporarily fill a vacancy shall be eligible to run for the vacated
393 seat. The unexpired term the appointee previously filled shall not be counted as a filled
394 term for purposes of determining work group tenure.

395
396 **Section 5: Vacancies.** Nominating **Work Group COMMISSION** vacancies shall be
397 filled in the following manner:

- 398
399 a. Board-appointed Member. The Board of Directors shall appoint a replacement
400 member to fill the remainder of the unexpired term.
- 401 b. **HOUSE OF DELEGATES** Elected Members. The House Officers shall appoint a
402 temporary replacement member. The temporary appointees shall serve until
403 replaced by the House of Delegates in the following manner: (1) the position
404 shall be declared open for election at the next House of Delegates election and
405 shall be filled by appropriate election process; and (2) upon completion of the
406 election, the temporary appointee shall continue to serve until the newly elected
407 **work group COMMISSION** member takes office at the next change of office.
- 408 c. **GENERAL MEMBERSHIP: IF ONLY ONE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP**
409 **POSITION IS VACANT, IT WILL BE FILLED IN THE NEXT REGULAR**
410 **ELECTION CYCLE. IF TWO OR MORE GENERAL ELECTORATE**
411 **MEMBER POSITIONS ARE VACANT, A SPECIAL ELECTION WILL BE**
412 **HELD TO ELECT REPLACEMENT MEMBERS TO FILL THE REMAINDER**
413 **OF THE UNEXPIRED TERM.**

414
415 **ARTICLE XIII Elections.**

416
417 **Section 1: Positions to be Filled by Election.** Elected positions include Directors-at-
418 large; one Student Director; the Academy Officer positions of President-elect and
419 Secretary-Treasurer; and the House Officer positions of Speaker, First Vice Speaker, and
420 Second Vice Speaker; and such number of members of the Nominating **Work Group**
421 **COMMISSION** as may be set forth in Article XI of these Bylaws. The House Officer

422 positions shall be filled by the House of Delegates in the manner prescribed by Article
423 VI, Section 3. The Student Director shall be elected in the manner prescribed by Article
424 V, Section 3. The Nominating **Work Group COMMISSION** positions shall be filled by
425 the House of Delegates in the manner prescribed by Article XI. All other elected
426 positions shall be filled in the manner prescribed by this Article XIII.
427

428 Section 2: Term of Office.

- 429 a. The term of office for the Academy Officer positions of President, President-
430 elect, and Immediate Past President shall be one year. The term of office for the
431 Student Director shall be one year. The term of office for Directors-at-Large and
432 for the Academy Officer position of Secretary-Treasurer shall be two years. The
433 term of office for House Officer positions shall be one year.
434 b. Officers' and Directors' positions will automatically be resigned effective at the
435 end of the leadership year if the individual runs for an alternate office.
436

437 Section 3: Eligibility and Qualifications of Candidates for Elected Positions Other
438 Than Student Director or Nominating **Work Group COMMISSION** Member.
439

- 440 a. A candidate must be a fellow member of AAPA.
441 b. A candidate must be a member of an AAPA Chapter.
442 c. A candidate must have been an AAPA fellow member and/or student member
443 for the last three years.
444 d. A candidate must have accumulated at least three distinct years of experience in
445 the past five years in at least two of the following major areas of professional
446 involvement. This experience requirement will be waived for currently sitting
447 AAPA Board members who choose to run for a subsequent term of office.
448 i. An AAPA or constituent organization officer, board member, committee,
449 council, commission, work group, task force chair.
450 ii. A delegate to the AAPA House of Delegates or a representative to the
451 Student Academy of the AAPA's Assembly of Representatives.
452 iii. A board member, trustee, or committee chair of the Student Academy of the
453 AAPA, PA Foundation, Physician Assistant History Society, AAPA
454 Political Action Committee, Physician Assistant Education Association or
455 National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants.
456 iv. AAPA Board appointee.
457 e. A candidate for House Officer must have been a seated delegate for a minimum
458 of two years in the past five years.
459

460 Section 4: Self-declaration of Candidacy. Self-declaration, in accordance with
461 policy, shall be permitted in the election of Academy Officers, Directors-at-large, and
462 House Officers.
463

464 Section 5: Eligible Voters.

- 465 a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, **and** Directors-at-large,
466 and **GENERAL ELECTORATE NOMINATING COMMISSION POSITIONS**
467 are fellow members.

- 468 b. Eligible voters for House Officers and for HOUSE-elected members of
469 Nominating Work Group COMMISSION are voting members of the House of
470 Delegates who are present at the time of the election.
- 471 c. Eligible voters for the Student Academy President-elect and Student Academy
472 Directors of Outreach and Communication are credentialed members of the
473 Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members present at the time of
474 the election.
- 475 d. Eligible voters for the Student Academy Chief Delegate are credentialed members
476 of the Assembly of Representatives, Student Academy Board members, and
477 credentialed student delegates.
- 478 e. Eligible voters for Student Academy Regional Directors are credentialed
479 members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members from
480 within the respective region who are present at the time of the election.
- 481 f. For all positions, eligible voters must be current members in good standing
482 (fellow or student) as of the date that is fifteen (15) days before the respective
483 election.
- 484

485 Section 6: Election Procedures. The Governance Commission shall determine the
486 timing and procedures for all Academy elections, ensuring House elections take place at
487 the annual meeting of the House of Delegates in accordance with the North Carolina
488 Nonprofit Corporation Act and these Bylaws.

489

490 Section 7: Vote Necessary to Elect. A plurality of the votes cast shall elect the
491 Directors-at-large and the Academy Officers (excluding the Vice President), so long as
492 the number of votes cast equals or exceeds a quorum of one (1) percent of the members
493 entitled to vote in the election. In the case of a tie vote, the House of Delegates shall vote
494 to decide the election from among the candidates who tied. The vote necessary to elect
495 the House Officers (including the Speaker, who shall serve as the Vice President of the
496 Academy) shall be prescribed in Article VI, Section 3.

497

498 Section 8: Commencement of Terms. The term of office for all elected positions,
499 including Directors-at-large, the Student Director, Academy Officers, and House
500 Officers, shall begin on July 1. In the event that the election of the House Officers occurs
501 later than July 1, the new House Officers will take office at the close of the meeting
502 during which they were elected.

503

504 Section 9: Vacancies. Academy Officers and Directors, the Student Director and
505 House Officers may resign or be removed as provided in these Bylaws. The method of
506 filling positions vacated by the holder prior to completion of term shall be as follows:

507 a. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT. The President-elect shall become the
508 President to serve the unexpired term. The President-elect shall then serve
509 a successive term as President.

510 b. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT-ELECT. In the event of a vacancy in the
511 office of President-elect, the Immediate Past President shall assume the
512 duties, but not the office of the President-elect while continuing to perform
513 the duties of Immediate Past President. The Nominating Work Group
514 COMMISSION will prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as

- 515 described in Section 6 of this Article, shall elect a new President-elect
516 from the candidates proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The
517 elected candidate will take office immediately and will serve the
518 remainder of the un-expired term.
- 519 c. SPEAKER; FIRST VICE SPEAKER; SECOND VICE-SPEAKER. A
520 vacancy in the positions of the Speaker, First Vice Speaker, or Second
521 Vice Speaker shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the House of
522 Delegates Standing Rules, and in accordance with Article VI, Section 3 of
523 these Bylaws.
- 524 d. STUDENT ACADEMY BOARD MEMBER. A vacancy in the Student
525 Director position shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the Student
526 Academy Bylaws.
- 527 e. OTHER BOARD VACANCIES. The Nominating ~~Work Group~~
528 **COMMISSION** will prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as
529 described in Section 6 of this Article, shall elect a new officer and/or
530 director from the candidates proposed and any candidates that self-declare.
531 The elected candidate will take office immediately and will serve the
532 remainder of the un-expired term.

533
534 **2021-A-06 – Adopted (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)**
535

536 Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIV as follows:
537

538 ARTICLE XIV **BYLAWS** Amendments.
539

540 Section 1: To be adopted, an amendment to these Bylaws shall be approved by the
541 Board of Directors and by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all delegates present and voting in
542 the House of Delegates.
543

544 Section 2: A proposal for the amendment or repeal of existing Bylaws provisions or
545 adoption of new Bylaws provisions shall be initiated by: (a) the Board of Directors; (b)
546 any commission or work group; (c) any Chapter; (d) any officially recognized specialty
547 organization; (e) any caucus; (f) the Student Academy; or, (g) the collective House
548 Officers.
549

550 Section 3: Proposed amendments shall be in such form as the House Officers
551 prescribe.
552

553 Section 4: Amendments may be filed for presentation at the next annual meeting of
554 the House of Delegates or for consideration in an electronic vote.
555

556 Section 5: Each **PROPOSED BYLAWS** amendment to be presented at the annual
557 meeting of the House of Delegates shall be filed with the **HOUSE OFFICERS**
558 **Governance Commission** at least three (3) months prior to that meeting.
559

560 **A. THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION WILL REVIEW SUBMITTED**
561 **PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENTS FOR GOVERNANCE-RELATED**

562 GAPS OR CONFLICTS. THEY MAY EITHER RECOMMEND
563 TECHNICAL CHANGES TO THE HOUSE OFFICERS OR SUBMIT
564 CONFORMING AMENDMENTS. ANY ~~The Governance Commission's~~
565 proposed BYLAWS amendments RESULTING FROM THIS REVIEW shall
566 be exempt from the three (3) month filing requirement, BUT SHALL BE
567 SUBMITTED TO THE HOUSE OFFICERS NO LATER THAN 45-DAYS
568 PRIOR TO THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES' MEETING IN ORDER TO
569 COMPLY WITH THE DISTRIBUTION DEADLINE IN ARTICLE VI,
570 SECTION 4.

571
572 SECTION 6: BYLAWS AMENDMENTS ~~To be considered for an electronic vote of the~~
573 House of Delegates, MUST BE SUBMITTED AT LEAST 150 DAYS PRIOR TO THE
574 ~~amendments must be submitted 150 days or greater before the~~ annual meeting of the
575 House of Delegates. OTHERWISE, THE RESOLUTIONS WILL BE CONSIDERED
576 AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE HOUSE. AMENDMENTS TO BE
577 CONSIDERED ELECTRONICALLY ARE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE
578 GOVERNANCE COMMISSION AS REFLECTED IN SECTION 5.a OF THIS
579 ARTICLE.

580
581 Section ~~6-7:~~ PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENTS ~~Proposals~~ that are not initiated
582 by the Board of Directors will be presented to the Board ~~of Directors~~ IN THEIR FINAL
583 FORM. ~~substantially in the form presented to the Governance Commission with such~~
584 ~~technical changes and conforming amendments to the proposal or existing Bylaws as the~~
585 ~~Governance Commission shall deem necessary or desirable.~~

586
587 a. ~~If for presentation at the next annual House of Delegates meeting, the~~
588 ~~proposal~~ ANY PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENT may be considered
589 and acted upon BY THE BOARD prior to the annual meeting OR PRIOR TO
590 AN ELECTRONIC VOTE of the House. ANY BOARD VOTE ON A
591 PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENT PRIOR TO THE CONVENING OF
592 THE HOUSE, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE DELEGATES IN
593 ADVANCE OF THE MEETING OR ELECTRONIC VOTE. ~~The proposed~~
594 ~~amendments along with the Board of Directors' action thereon, shall be~~
595 ~~distributed to each member of the House of Delegates at least 30 days prior to~~
596 ~~the annual House meeting, in connection with the meeting notice required by~~
597 ~~Article VI, Section 4.~~

598
599 b. ~~If the proposal is to be submitted for electronic consideration of the House~~
600 ~~of Delegates, the proposed amendments along with the Board of Directors'~~
601 ~~action thereon, shall be distributed to each member of the House of Delegates~~
602 ~~within 15 days of Board of Directors' action. The House of Delegates will~~
603 ~~then vote on the proposal in accordance with the Standing Rules on electronic~~
604 ~~voting.~~

605
606 Section ~~7 8:~~ Proposed amendments that come to the House of Delegates with the prior
607 approval of the Board of Directors will become effective upon approval of the House by
608 a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all delegates present and voting.

609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641

Section **8 9**: If the House of Delegates approves a proposed amendment by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all delegates present and voting, that was either not approved by the Board of Directors, or was amended by the House of Delegates, then the proposed amendment as passed by the House of Delegates, will be submitted to the Board of Directors for its action.

2021-A-07 – Adopted on Consent Agenda (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIII, Section 5 as follows:

Section 5: Eligible Voters.

- a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, and Directors-at-large are fellow members.
- b. Eligible voters for House Officers and for elected members of Nominating Work Group are voting members of the House of Delegates who are present at the time of the election.
- c. Eligible voters for the Student Academy positions of President-elect, Director of Diversity and Outreach, **and Director of Student Communications, AND CHIEF DELEGATE** are ~~credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members present at the time of the election~~ **STUDENT MEMBERS.**
- d. ~~Eligible voters for the Student Academy Chief Delegate are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives, Student Academy Board members, and credentialed student delegates.~~
- e-d. Eligible voters for Student Academy Regional Directors are **STUDENT MEMBERS** ~~credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members~~ from within the respective region **who are present at the time of the election.**
- f-e. For all positions, eligible voters must be current members in good standing (fellow or student) as of the date that is fifteen (15) days before the respective election.

2021-A-08 – Referred (Requires AAPA Board of Directors Ratification)

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III, Section 4 as follows:

Section 4: Student Members. A student member is an individual who is enrolled in an ARC-PA or successor agency approved PA program. ~~Except~~ **STUDENT MEMBERS ARE ONLY ELIGIBLE TO HOLD ELECTED OFFICE IN THE STUDENT ACADEMY OR** as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, ~~student members shall not be entitled to vote or hold office. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, one student shall be elected by eligible student members to sit on the Board of Directors and this Student Director shall have all rights and privileges of any other member of such Board.~~ **CREDENTIALLED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES, CREDENTIALLED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES, AND STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT**

656 BOARD OF DIRECTORS SHALL BE ENTITLED TO VOTE IN AAPA GENERAL
657 ELECTIONS.

658
659 Further Resolved

660
661 Amend Article V, Section 4a. as follows:

662
663 Section 4: Student Academy Board of Directors. The Student Academy Board of
664 Directors directs the activities of the Student Academy.
665 a. The Student Academy President serves on AAPA’s Board of Directors as the
666 Student Director. THIS STUDENT DIRECTOR SHALL HAVE ALL RIGHTS
667 AND PRIVILEGES OF ANY OTHER MEMBER OF SUCH BOARD.

668
669 Further Resolved

670
671 Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIII, Section 5a as follows:

672
673 Section 5: Eligible Voters.
674 a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, and Directors-at-large
675 are fellow members, CREDENTIALED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE
676 STUDENT ACADEMY ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES,
677 CREDENTIALED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES,
678 AND STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

679
680 **2021-A-09 – Adopted as Amended**

681
682 ~~Expire~~ AMEND policy HA-2100.2.1 AS FOLLOWS:-

683
684 The House of Delegates encourages RECOMMENDS the AAPA Board of Directors to
685 provide face to face IN-PERSON AND VIRTUAL opportunities for PA volunteer PA
686 leaders to conduct business successfully on behalf of the profession.

687
688 **2021-A-10 – Reaffirmed**

689
690 ~~Expire~~ REAFFIRM policy HP-3300.2.1.

691
692 AAPA values the involvement in the Academy of PAs who, although not practicing
693 clinically, remain involved in positions related to healthcare delivery, including, but not
694 limited to, health professional education, healthcare administration, healthcare policy or
695 regulation, or serving in an elected capacity in government.

696
697 **2021-A-11 – Rejected**

698
699 AAPA encourages the ARC-PA to include in its accreditation standards that faculty
700 employed at accredited PA Education Programs be active members of the AAPA and
701 their respective State Constituent Organization and that financial support for these
702 memberships be provided by the PA program’s sponsoring organizations.

703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748

2021-A-12 – Rejected

PAs who meet the eligibility requirements for membership, shall be a member of AAPA and an AAPA Constituent Organization corresponding to their federal service chapter, state/US territory, specialty, or particular interest in order to be a speaker at an AAPA conference or educational program.

2021-A-13 – Rejected

The House of Delegates recommends to the AAPA Board of Directors that employers who financially support PA membership in both the AAPA and State Constituent Organizations would receive additional consideration for their application to the AAPA Employer of Excellence Award.

2021-A-14 – Adopted

Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled “Competencies for the PA Profession”.

Competencies for the Physician Assistant (PA) Profession

(Adopted 2005, amended 2012, 2020)

June 5, 2020

Introduction

This document defines the specific knowledge, skills, and attitudes that physician assistants (PA) in all clinical specialties and settings in the United States should be able to demonstrate throughout their careers. This set of competencies is designed to serve as a roadmap for the individual PA, for teams of clinicians, for health care systems, and other organizations committed to promoting the development and maintenance of professional competencies among PAs. While some competencies are acquired during the PA education program, others are developed and mastered as PAs progress through their careers.

The PA professional competencies include seven competency domains that capture the breadth and complexity of modern PA practice. These are: (1) knowledge for practice, (2) interpersonal and communication skills, (3) person-centered care, (4) interprofessional collaboration, (5) professionalism and ethics, (6) practice-based learning and quality improvement, and (7) society and population health. The PA competencies reflect the well-documented need for medical practice to focus on surveillance, patient education, prevention, and population health. These revised competencies reflect the growing autonomy of PA decision-making within a team-based framework and the need for the additional skills in leadership and advocacy.

As PAs develop greater competency throughout their careers, they determine their level of understanding and confidence in addressing patients’ health needs, identify knowledge and skills that they need to develop, and then work to acquire further knowledge and skills in these areas.

749 This is a lifelong process that requires discipline, self-evaluation, and
750 commitment to learning throughout a PA’s professional career.

751 **Background**

752 The PA competencies were originally developed in response to the growing
753 demand for accountability and assessment in clinical practice and reflected similar
754 efforts conducted by other health care professions. In 2005, a collaborative effort among
755 four national PA organizations produced the first Competencies for the Physician
756 Assistant Profession. These organizations are the National Commission on Certification
757 of Physician Assistants, the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the
758 Physician Assistant, the American Academy of PAs, and the Physician Assistant
759 Education Association (PAEA, formerly the Association of Physician Assistant
760 Programs). The same four organizations updated and approved this document in 2012.

761 **Methods**

762 This version of the *Competencies for the Physician Assistant Profession* was
763 developed by the Cross-Org Competencies Review Task Force, which included two
764 representatives from each of the four national PA organizations. The task force was
765 charged with reviewing the professional competencies as part of a periodic five-year
766 review process, as well as to “ensure alignment with the *Core Competencies for New*
767 *PA Graduates*,” which were developed by the Physician Assistant Education
768 Association in 2018 to provide a framework for accredited PA programs to standardize
769 practice readiness for new graduates.

770 The Cross-Org Competencies Review Task Force began by developing the
771 following set of guiding principles that underpinned this work:

- 772 1. PAs should pursue self- and professional development throughout their careers.
- 773 2. The competencies must be relevant to all PAs, regardless of specialty or patient
774 care setting.
- 775 3. Professional competencies are ultimately about patient care.
- 776 4. The body of knowledge produced in the past should be respected, while
777 recognizing the changing healthcare environment.
- 778 5. The good of the profession must always take precedence over self-interest.

779 The task force reviewed competency frameworks from several other health
780 professions. The result is a single document that builds on the *Core Competencies for*
781 *New PA Graduates* and extends through the lifespan of a PA’s career.

782 The competencies were drawn from three sources: the previous [Competencies](#)
783 [for the Physician Assistant Profession](#), PAEA’s [Core Competencies for New PA](#)
784 [Graduates](#), and the Englander et al article [Toward a Common Taxonomy of](#)
785 [Competency Domains for the Health Professions and Competencies for Physicians](#)
786 which drew from the competencies of several health professions.¹ The task force
787 elected not to reference the source of each competency since most of these
788 competencies were foundational to the work of multiple health professions and are in
789 the public domain. The task force acknowledges the work of the many groups that
790 have gone before them in seeking to capture the essential competencies of health
791 professions.

793 1. Englander R, Cameron T, Ballard AJ, Dodge J, Bull J, Aschenbrener CA. Toward
794 a common taxonomy of competency domains for the health professions and
795 competencies for physicians. *Academic Medicine*. 2013 Aug 1;88(8):1088-94.
796

797 **Competencies**

798 **1. Knowledge for Practice**

799 Demonstrate knowledge about established and evolving biomedical and clinical
800 sciences and the application of this knowledge to patient care. PAs should be able to:

- 801 1.1 Demonstrate investigative and critical thinking in clinical situations.
- 802 1.2 Access and interpret current and credible sources of medical information.
- 803 1.3 Apply principles of epidemiology to identify health problems, risk factors,
804 treatment strategies, resources, and disease prevention/health promotion efforts
805 for individuals and populations.
- 806 1.4 Discern among acute, chronic, and emergent disease states.
- 807 1.5 Apply principles of clinical sciences to diagnose disease and utilize
808 therapeutic decision-making, clinical problem-solving, and other evidence-
809 based practice skills.
- 810 1.6 Adhere to standards of care, and to relevant laws, policies, and regulations that
811 govern the delivery of care in the United States.
- 812 1.7 Consider cost-effectiveness when allocating resources for individual patient or
813 population-based care.
- 814 1.8 Work effectively and efficiently in various health care delivery settings
815 and systems relevant to the PA's clinical specialty.
- 816 1.9 Identify and address social determinants that affect access to care and deliver
817 high quality care in a value-based system.
- 818 1.10 Participate in surveillance of community resources to determine if they are
819 adequate to sustain and improve health.
- 820 1.11 Utilize technological advancements that decrease costs, improve quality,
821 and increase access to health care.
- 822

823 **2. Interpersonal and Communication Skills**

824 Demonstrate interpersonal and communication skills that result in the effective
825 exchange of information and collaboration with patients, their families, and health
826 professionals. PAs should be able to:

- 827 2.1 Establish meaningful therapeutic relationships with patients and families to
828 ensure that patients' values and preferences are addressed and that needs and
829 goals are met to deliver person-centered care.
- 830 2.2 Provide effective, equitable, understandable, respectful, quality, and culturally
831 competent care that is responsive to diverse cultural health beliefs and
832 practices, preferred languages, health literacy, and other communication needs.
- 833 2.3 Communicate effectively to elicit and provide information.
- 834 2.4 Accurately and adequately document medical information for clinical, legal,
835 quality, and financial purposes.
- 836 2.5 Demonstrate sensitivity, honesty, and compassion in all conversations,
837
838

- 839 including challenging discussions about death, end of life, adverse events,
840 bad news, disclosure of errors, and other sensitive topics.
841 2.6 Demonstrate emotional resilience, stability, adaptability, flexibility, and
842 tolerance of ambiguity.
843 2.7 Understand emotions, behaviors, and responses of others, which allows
844 for effective interpersonal interactions.
845 2.8 Recognize communication barriers and provide solutions.
846

847 **3. Person-centered Care**

848 Provide person-centered care that includes patient- and setting-specific assessment,
849 evaluation, and management and health care that is evidence-based, supports patient
850 safety, and advances health equity. PAs should be able to:

- 851
852 3.1 Gather accurate and essential information about patients through history-
853 taking, physical examination, and diagnostic testing.
854 3.2 Elicit and acknowledge the story of the individual and apply the context of the
855 individual's life to their care, such as environmental and cultural influences.
856 3.3 Interpret data based on patient information and preferences, current scientific
857 evidence, and clinical judgment to make informed decisions about diagnostic
858 and therapeutic interventions.
859 3.4 Develop, implement, and monitor effectiveness of patient management plans.
860 3.5 Maintain proficiency to perform safely all medical, diagnostic, and
861 surgical procedures considered essential for the practice specialty.
862 3.6 Counsel, educate, and empower patients and their families to participate in
863 their care and enable shared decision-making.
864 3.7 Refer patients appropriately, ensure continuity of care throughout
865 transitions between providers or settings, and follow up on patient progress
866 and outcomes.
867 3.8 Provide health care services to patients, families, and communities to
868 prevent health problems and to maintain health.
869

870 **4. Interprofessional Collaboration**

871 Demonstrate the ability to engage with a variety of other health care professionals in a
872 manner that optimizes safe, effective, patient- and population-centered care. PAs should
873 be able to:

- 874
875 4.1 Work effectively with other health professionals to provide collaborative,
876 patient-centered care while maintaining a climate of mutual respect, dignity,
877 diversity, ethical integrity, and trust.
878 4.2 Communicate effectively with colleagues and other professionals to establish
879 and enhance interprofessional teams.
880 4.3 Engage the abilities of available health professionals and associated
881 resources to complement the PA's professional expertise and develop
882 optimal strategies to enhance patient care.
883 4.4 Collaborate with other professionals to integrate clinical care and
884 public health interventions.
885 4.5 Recognize when to refer patients to other disciplines to ensure that patients

886 receive optimal care at the right time and appropriate level.

887

888 **5. Professionalism and Ethics**

889 Demonstrate a commitment to practicing medicine in ethically and legally
890 appropriate ways and emphasizing professional maturity and accountability for
891 delivering safe and quality care to patients and populations. PAs should be able to:

892

893 5.1 Adhere to standards of care in the role of the PA in the health care team.

894 5.2 Demonstrate compassion, integrity, and respect for others.

895 5.3 Demonstrate responsiveness to patient needs that supersedes self-interest.

896 5.4 Show accountability to patients, society, and the PA profession.

897 5.5 Demonstrate cultural humility and responsiveness to a diverse patient
898 populations, including diversity in sex, gender identity, sexual orientation,
899 age, culture, race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, religion, and abilities.

900 5.6 Show commitment to ethical principles pertaining to provision or
901 withholding of care, confidentiality, patient autonomy, informed consent,
902 business practices, and compliance with relevant laws, policies, and
903 regulations.

904 5.7 Demonstrate commitment to lifelong learning and education of students and
905 other healthcare professionals.

906 5.8 Demonstrate commitment to personal wellness and self-care that supports the
907 provision of quality patient care.

908 5.9 Exercise good judgment and fiscal responsibility when utilizing resources.

909 5.10 Demonstrate flexibility and professional civility when adapting to change.

910 5.11 Implement leadership practices and principles.

911 5.12 Demonstrate effective advocacy for the PA profession in the workplace and in
912 policymaking processes.

913

914 **6. Practice-based Learning and Quality Improvement**

915 Demonstrate the ability to learn and implement quality improvement practices by
916 engaging in critical analysis of one's own practice experience, the medical
917 literature, and other information resources for the purposes of self-evaluation,
918 lifelong learning, and practice improvement. PAs should be able to:

919

920 6.1 Exhibit self-awareness to identify strengths, address deficiencies, and
921 recognize limits in knowledge and expertise.

922 6.2 Identify, analyze, and adopt new knowledge, guidelines, standards,
923 technologies, products, or services that have been demonstrated to improve
924 outcomes.

925 6.3 Identify improvement goals and perform learning activities that address gaps in
926 knowledge, skills, and attitudes.

927 6.4 Use practice performance data and metrics to identify areas for improvement.

928 6.5 Develop a professional and organizational capacity for ongoing quality
929 improvement.

930 6.6 Analyze the use and allocation of resources to ensure the practice of cost-
931 effective healthcare while maintaining quality of care.

- 932 6.7 Understand of how practice decisions impact the finances of their
933 organizations, while keeping the patient's needs foremost.
934 6.8 Advocate for administrative systems that capture the productivity and value of PA
935 practice.

- 936
937 **7. Society and Population Health**
938 Recognize and understand the influences of the ecosystem of person, family,
939 population, environment, and policy on the health of patients and integrate knowledge
940 of these determinants of health into patient care decisions. PAs should be able to:
941
942 7.1 Apply principles of social-behavioral sciences by assessing the impact of
943 psychosocial and cultural influences on health, disease, care seeking, and
944 compliance.
945 7.2 Recognize the influence of genetic, socioeconomic, environmental, and other
946 determinants on the health of the individual and community.
947 7.3 Improve the health of patient populations
948 7.4 Demonstrate accountability, responsibility, and leadership for removing barriers to
949 health.

950
951 **2021-A-15 – Adopted as Amended**

952
953 Resolved to adopt the following language into the AAPA policy as the official **Physician**
954 **Assistant PA** Oath for our profession.

955
956 “I pledge to perform the following duties with honesty, integrity, and dedication,
957 remembering always that my primary responsibility is to the health, safety, welfare, and
958 dignity of all human beings:

959
960 I recognize and promote the value of diversity and I will treat equally all persons who
961 seek my care.

962
963 I will uphold the tenets of patient autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, justice, and
964 the principle of informed consent.

965
966 I will hold in confidence the information **the** shared with me in the course of practicing
967 medicine, except where I am authorized to impart such knowledge.

968
969 I will be diligent in understanding both my personal capabilities and my limitations,
970 striving always to improve my practice of medicine.

971
972 I will actively seek to expand my intellectual knowledge and skills, keeping abreast of
973 advances in medical art and science.

974
975 I will work with other members of the health care team to assure compassionate and
976 effective care of patients.

977

978 I will uphold and enhance community values and use the knowledge and experience
979 acquired as a PA to contribute to an improved community.

980
981 I will respect my professional relationship with **THE PHYSICIAN PHYSICIANS AND**
982 **OTHER MEMBERS OF** the healthcare team.

983
984 I recognize my duty to perpetuate knowledge within the profession.

985
986 These duties are pledged with sincerity and on my honor.”

987
988 **2021-A-16 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

989 Amend by substitution policy HP-3600.1.8 as follows:

991
992 **AAPA believes in equity in compensation for all PAs. PA compensation should be based**
993 **on the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the PA as well as relevant job factors, including,**
994 **but not limited to, practice setting, specialty, and geographic location. Compensation**
995 **should never be based on attributes of personal identity, including, but not limited to**
996 **gender, ethnicity, race, sexual orientation, religion, or nationality.**

997
998 **AAPA believes a combination of educational initiatives, including implicit bias training**
999 **and salary negotiation, provided at both the student and professional PA career phases, as**
1000 **well as advocacy for transparency regarding compensation at the institutional level and**
1001 **the elimination of pay secrecy policies at the state and national level will enable greater**
1002 **equity in compensation. AAPA also encourages additional research on disparities in**
1003 **compensation.**

1004
1005 **AAPA believes in gender-based equity in income for PAs having comparable**
1006 **responsibilities within the same specialty. AAPA encourages additional research on**
1007 **gender-based disparities in income.**

1008
1009 **2021-A-17 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

1010 Amend policy HP-3800.1.1.1 as follows:

1011
1012
1013 AAPA urges NCCPA and the NCCPA Foundation to undertake rigorous and replicable
1014 research to determine the ~~relationship, if any, between taking~~ **VALUE OF** the NCCPA
1015 ~~recertification test, and patient outcomes, safety and satisfaction~~ **IN TERMS OF VALUE**
1016 **TO PAS, PA EMPLOYERS, HEALTH POLICY MAKERS, AND**
1017 **PATIENTS/PATIENT OUTCOMES.**

1018
1019 **2021-B-01a – Tabled Indefinitely**

1020 Amend by deletion policy HP-3100.1.1.

1021
1022 **AAPA affirms "physician assistant" as the official title for the PA profession.**

1024

1025 **2021-B-01b – Adopted as Amended**

1026
1027 The AAPA HOD requests that, **IN THE EVENT OF A TITLE CHANGE**, the Board of
1028 Directors amend the Academy’s Articles of Incorporation **ACCORDINGLY. TO THE**
1029 **AMERICAN ACADEMY OF PHYSICIAN ASSOCIATES.**

1030
1031 **2021-B-02 – Adopted as Amended**

1032 **Reaffirm AMEND** policy HP-3100.1.1 **AS FOLLOWS:-**
1033
1034 AAPA affirms "physician **assistant ASSOCIATE**" as the official title for the PA
1035 profession.
1036
1037

1038 **2021-B-03 – Adopted as Amended**

1039 **Reaffirm AMEND** policy HP-3200.1.4 **AS FOLLOWS:-**
1040
1041 AAPA opposes **the A MANDATORY** entry-level doctorate for PAs.
1042
1043

1044 **2021-B-04 – Rejected**

1045 AAPA supports a standardized degree title for entry-level PA education.
1046

1047 Further resolved
1048

1049 AAPA supports the identification of a standardized degree title for entry-level PA
1050 education that is consistent with the professional title, descriptive of PA practice, conveys
1051 the academic rigor and substance of PA education, and does not inhibit potential career
1052 advancement.
1053

1054
1055 **2021-B-05 – Adopted**

1056 AAPA supports PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees as one option for PAs to
1057 engage in life-long learning.
1058

1059 Further resolved
1060

1061 The House of Delegates recommends AAPA support additional research on the outcomes
1062 associated with PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees as well as emerging trends
1063 related to these programs to inform future policy deliberations on this topic.
1064

1065
1066 **2021-B-06 – Adopted as Amended**

1067 Amend the policy paper entitled *PA Student Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences-*
1068 *Recommendations to Address Barriers.*
1069

1070
1071 **PA Student Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences –**

1072 **Recommendations to Address Barriers**

1073 *(Adopted 2017, amended 2018)*

1074

1075 **Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper**

1076 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of
1077 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- 1078
- 1079 • AAPA supports working with PAEA, ARC-PA and NCCPA to
- 1080 communicate the benefits of precepting students to PAs, patients, and
- 1081 employers.
- 1082 • ~~AAPA supports working with PAEA to increase the number of AAPA~~
- 1083 ~~Category 1 CME credits available to PAs who precept and simplify the~~
- 1084 ~~CME application process for PA programs.~~
- 1085 • AAPA supports working with PA employers to expand the range of
- 1086 opportunities for PA students to gain clinical experience through SCPE.
- 1087 • AAPA supports suggesting modifications to the ARC-PA *Standards* in order
- 1088 to ensure quality SCPE continue with increased emphasis on flexibility and
- 1089 innovation.
- 1090 • AAPA supports collaborating with PAEA to develop an information toolkit
- 1091 for PA programs and preceptors to utilize concerning benefits and helpful
- 1092 tips for precepting.
- 1093 • AAPA supports working with PAEA to increase awareness among PA
- 1094 educators of the additional limitation that pre-PA shadowing requirements
- 1095 may create for PA student placement in SCPE.
- 1096 • ~~AAPA supports working with PAEA to investigate the feasibility of~~
- 1097 ~~developing a national database of SCPE with the utilization of a CASPA-~~
- 1098 ~~like centralized platform for PA students nationwide.~~
- 1099 • AAPA supports the consideration of collaboration with external medical
- 1100 organizations to look at ways to support an interprofessional, collaborative
- 1101 clinical training model.
- 1102

1103 **Introduction**

1104 ‘SCPE,’ or Supervised Clinical Practice Experience, is the standardized term used
1105 to refer to ‘clinical rotations’ or ‘clerkships’. According to ARC-PA, SCPE are
1106 “supervised student encounters with patients that include comprehensive patient
1107 assessment and involvement in patient care decision making and which result in a
1108 detailed plan for patient management” (1). They allow students to acquire competencies
1109 and meet program standards needed for entry into clinical PA practice. They provide an
1110 essential component of PA program curriculum. PA students complete approximately
1111 2,000 hours of SCPE in various settings and locations by graduation (2). SCPE include
1112 the previous terminology which refers to clinical rotations that occur after didactic
1113 education. They offer PA students the opportunity to learn patient care skills and to apply
1114 the knowledge and decision making developed during their didactic education in a variety
1115 of clinical practice environments.

1116 PA programs, like allopathic and osteopathic medical schools and nurse
1117 practitioner (NP) programs, are faced with a shortage of preceptors and SCPE for their
1118 students. For several years, PAEA has addressed this issue by developing innovative

1119 clinical training opportunities and encouraging an atmosphere of collaboration rather than
1120 competition among PA programs. AAPA, along with PAEA, ARC-PA, and NCCPA, is
1121 uniquely positioned to work with PAs, PA employers, and PA programs to help expand
1122 the availability of preceptors and SCPE for PA students.

1123 **A Challenge for PA Students, PA Programs, and the PA Profession**

1124 Quality clinical education is a critical component of the PA educational
1125 curriculum. Many required SCPE are in primary care settings, including family practice,
1126 pediatrics, and women’s health. This is in line with the generalist nature of PA training
1127 and the historical foundation of the PA profession. Although the SCPE shortage is not a
1128 new challenge, only recently has the phenomenon been studied in a systematic manner.
1129 PAEA worked in collaboration with the Association of American Medical Colleges
1130 (AAMC), the American Association of Colleges of Osteopathic Medicine (AACOM),
1131 and the American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN), to produce the 2013 Joint
1132 Report of the Multi-Discipline Clerkship/Clinical Training Site Survey confirming what
1133 clinical coordinators and PA students already recognized.

1134 The Joint Report suggests that securing SCPE, particularly in primary care
1135 settings, is a significant issue for most PA programs. The report included responses from
1136 137 out of 163 PA programs surveyed. According to the report, 95 percent of PA
1137 program respondents are concerned about the number of clinical sites available, and 91
1138 percent of PA program respondents are concerned about the availability of qualified
1139 primary care preceptors (3). Research conducted by Herrick et al. and published in the
1140 November 2015 issue of JAAPA confirmed these findings (4). The Joint Report suggests
1141 that obstetrics/gynecology and pediatrics are two of the most difficult SCPE in which to
1142 find student placement (3). According to the NCCPA Statistical Profile of Certified PAs,
1143 less than two percent of PAs currently work in obstetrics/gynecology and three percent
1144 work in pediatrics and pediatric subspecialties (5).

1145 As the PA profession continues to grow rapidly, with new programs developing
1146 and the number of PA students increasing, the demand for preceptors and SCPE will only
1147 continue to increase in the coming years. From 2015 to 2016 alone, the number of
1148 accredited PA programs grew from 196 to 218 (6). Currently, ARC-PA reports that there
1149 are approximately 52 additional programs seeking accreditation. The continued growth of
1150 the profession depends on the growth of PA programs, and one of the essential rate-
1151 limiting factors in the growth of these programs is SCPE barriers.

1152 The availability of preceptors and SCPE was first formally addressed by clinical
1153 coordinators at the 1998 Association of Physician Assistant Programs (APAP, now
1154 PAEA) Education Forum. Since that time, PAEA has prioritized the issue, making the
1155 development of “a broad range of innovative clinical training opportunities” part of its
1156 strategic plan and encouraging an environment of collaboration rather than competition
1157 among PA programs (7). PAEA also works independently as the main source of research
1158 and data regarding the state of PA education. The continued efforts of the PAEA in
1159 identifying and addressing the preceptor shortage are crucial to improving the clinical
1160 education environment in the coming years. However, due to the extent of the problem
1161 and the continued growth of the PA profession, the issue will be best handled if
1162 approached by the entire PA community.

1163 Many have looked to ARC-PA to limit the number of accredited PA educational
1164 programs in order to solve the problem, as ARC-PA is the agency responsible for
1165 accrediting these programs. The ARC-PA mission includes defining the standards for PA

1166 education, evaluating PA educational programs to ensure compliance, and, thereby,
1167 protecting the public, including current and prospective PA students (8). However, ARC-
1168 PA must continue to accredit new programs that meet the eligibility criteria and
1169 accreditation standards, lest they violate restraint of trade laws. Still, the quality of PA
1170 education and PA practice is partially a result of the *Standards*, defined and evaluated for
1171 compliance by ARC-PA. The growing shortage of SCPE and preceptors during a period
1172 of rapid growth of the profession necessitates that ARC-PA maintain a close watch on
1173 quality and adapt the *Standards* in response to the changing environment. ARC-PA is a
1174 free-standing independent organization. However, when they do their open call for their
1175 review of the standards, they do take into consideration input from external stakeholders
1176 including organizations like AAPA, PAEA, and individually practicing PAs. It is
1177 incumbent upon the Academy and its members to carefully review the ARC-PA
1178 standards when they come up for review and to provide feedback and suggestions
1179 regarding expansion of programs and maintenance of adequate, qualified SCPE sites.

1180 Each of the four national PA organizations (AAPA, PAEA, ARC-PA, and
1181 NCCPA) has collectively contributed to the growth of the profession and quality of
1182 healthcare that PAs provide each day. For this growth and practice quality to continue,
1183 these four organizations are encouraged to work together in an unprecedented manner to
1184 provide input and address the issue of clinical preceptor and SCPE shortage. The long-
1185 term solutions will require actions from each of these organizations, each acting within its
1186 already established mission and philosophy. Because the current model of clinical
1187 education is not sustainable and cannot support the projected demand for PAs in the
1188 coming decades, now is the time for action. In order to shape the future of the PA
1189 profession and American healthcare while supporting the continued supply of PAs
1190 throughout the 21st century, these organizations are encouraged to find common ground
1191 on which to collaborate.

1192 **Barriers to Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences**

1193 According to Herrick et al., competition and shortage of preceptors are the two
1194 most commonly cited barriers to student placement, with the shortage of preceptors being
1195 due in part to a perceived reduction of productivity and/or revenue while training students
1196 (4). Preceptors are likely to weigh the perceived rewards of practice-based teaching
1197 against the perceived costs and challenges in their decision whether to precept students
1198 and how to teach them. Reduced productivity and increased time pressures remain key
1199 negative impacts of teaching for some providers (4)(9). While many preceptors stress that
1200 patient care responsibilities are too time consuming to allow them to be good teachers,
1201 studies have found a correlation between productivity and highly-rated teachers, with
1202 positive impacts including enhanced enjoyment of practice and keeping one's knowledge
1203 up-to-date (10)(11).

1204 Competition from a steady increase in the numbers of allopathic (MD),
1205 osteopathic (DO), offshore allopathic medical students, NP, and PA students over the
1206 past several decades without a corresponding increase in the number of preceptors and
1207 SCPE is a second barrier to SCPE. This interprofessional competition leaves existing
1208 SCPE overwhelmed with students causing interprofessional competition for such sites.
1209 According to the Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), there were 86,746
1210 medical students enrolled in United States osteopathic and allopathic medical programs
1211 during the 2015-2016 school year (Association of American Medical Colleges, 2015).
1212 There has also been a steady increase in U.S. medical student enrollment for the past

1213 decade. Since 2006-2007, there has been a 16 percent increase in the total number of
1214 matriculated medical students (12). These figures do not include medical students at
1215 offshore allopathic medical schools (i.e., those in the Caribbean and other countries) who
1216 send many of their students to the U.S. to complete clinical training. There are two
1217 accrediting bodies for offshore medical schools, the Accreditation Commission on
1218 Colleges of Medicine (ACCM) and the Caribbean Accreditation Authority for Education
1219 in Medicine and other Health Professions (CAAM-HP). These governing bodies
1220 currently accredit 15 medical schools with over 15,000 students annually enrolled.
1221 Additionally, there were an estimated 17,000 new nurse practitioners (NPs) completing
1222 their academic programs in 2013-2014 (13).

1223 PA schools have experienced a similar growth rate over the past decade. At the
1224 time that this report was submitted, ARC-PA reported 218 accredited programs with
1225 additional programs expected to be accredited at its March 2017 meeting. This includes
1226 154 with full accreditation, 55 with provisional status, and 9 programs on probation, up
1227 from 134 programs in November 2005 (14). Cohort sizes in PA programs range from
1228 approximately 15 to 100 students. Lack of availability and sufficient quality and quantity
1229 of SCPE is limiting the ability of some programs to increase their cohort sizes or even
1230 maintain their current cohort size. With an estimated growth to 270 programs by 2020,
1231 the consistent increase in students has the potential to further exacerbate the preceptor
1232 and SCPE shortage (6).

1233 An often overlooked issue that may create an additional barrier to SCPE
1234 placement for PA students is the requirement of some PA programs that their pre-PA
1235 applicants obtain shadowing hours. According to the PAEA Program Directory, there are
1236 139 programs in various stages of accreditation that require some form of healthcare
1237 experience in order to apply (15). Of those 139 programs, 67 consider ‘shadowing a
1238 physician or PA’ to be an acceptable form of experience, and the number of hours
1239 required ranges from 50 to 1000, with 500 hours being the most common. Two programs
1240 specifically request 20 hours of shadowing as their only required form of healthcare
1241 experience prior to applying (15). The concern, then, is that these requests for shadowing
1242 experiences are in direct competition with PA student SCPE placement, and it is often
1243 less stressful for providers to simply have an individual shadowing them for a few days
1244 as opposed to having a student to precept which requires a great deal more supervision,
1245 clinical education, and paperwork. Thus, while the concept of pre-PA shadowing may be
1246 valuable, it also has the potential to complicate an already challenging climate for current
1247 PA student placement.

1248 Furthermore, there are legislative barriers to SCPE, particularly those between
1249 states. One example involves the emergence of State Authorization requirements since
1250 approximately 2010. Each state regulates education provided within their state, with most
1251 determining that provision of clinical education for students from training programs
1252 outside their state require “authorization”. These requirements vary widely, from simple
1253 paperwork in some states to lengthy procedures and thousands of dollars in others,
1254 resulting in many programs curtailing out of state rotations. In response to this
1255 arrangement, several health professions’ education associations sent an April 2015 letter
1256 to Congress recommending a nationwide exemption for SCPE from future Department of
1257 Education (DOE) regulations pertaining to state authorization (16). In spite of DOE
1258 setting aside national requirements for authorization, states considered clinical training
1259 across state lines as providing education in their state, requiring authorization. A solution

1260 for most states developed independently from the DOE. The National Council for State
1261 Authorization Reciprocity Agreements (NC-SARA) establishes reciprocity for
1262 educational requirements across state lines. States are members, and then each institution
1263 joins their state organization. So, PA programs that meet their state requirements and
1264 whose institutions are approved essentially meet requirements for state authorization in
1265 47 states. Currently, three states (California, Florida, and Massachusetts) do not belong to
1266 NC-SARA, which means that clinical placements across state lines in those states may
1267 trigger an additional requirement for state authorization (17).

1268 **AAPA-PAEA Joint Task Force Survey**

1269 In 2016, the AAPA Board of Directors (BOD) established a Joint Task Force
1270 (JTF) between the AAPA and PAEA “to investigate factors that affect practicing PAs’
1271 ability to serve as preceptors for PA students, identify opportunities to improve policy to
1272 support preceptorship, and collaborate with PAEA efforts to develop innovative and
1273 practical long-term approaches to increase availability and accessibility of sustainable
1274 clinical education models for PA students.” The AAPA-PAEA Joint Task Force (JTF) is
1275 made up of students, early career PAs, experienced PAs, PAs in hospital administration,
1276 and PA educators. The JTF held monthly meetings beginning in October 2016 to discuss
1277 barriers and possible solutions to shortages regarding SCPE. Additionally, they
1278 conducted an informal survey of external stakeholders to gather a wide range of input and
1279 ideas regarding the matter, the results of which are reviewed below. The JTF used this
1280 survey and direct inquiry to investigate current incentives for precepting students in a
1281 clinical setting, and they also reviewed publicly available policy from other PA
1282 organizations such as the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the PA
1283 (ARC-PA) and National Commission on Certification of PAs (NCCPA). The JTF utilized
1284 the research and information gathered to revise and present this policy paper for
1285 consideration in the 2017 HOD.

1286 The JTF conducted an informal survey on the topic of clinical preceptor and
1287 SCPE shortages, seeking the opinions of several key stakeholder groups on this important
1288 issue. The stakeholders were comprised of seven groups identified by the JTF to offer
1289 critical perspectives on the challenges of precepting, including PAs in administration of
1290 large health systems, PAs who have never precepted, students and early career PAs,
1291 PAEA members, former preceptors who have stopped precepting, long time preceptors,
1292 and those who provided opposition testimony to the Student Academy of AAPA
1293 (SAAAPA) position paper submitted in Resolution D-07 of the 2016 HOD. The survey
1294 included 63 respondents who were contacted specifically as individuals or as part of a
1295 larger cohort because they belonged to one of the key stakeholder groups. The
1296 respondents were asked about several different topics including whether precepting is a
1297 professional obligation, the top barriers to precepting PA students and how to minimize
1298 these barriers, the top incentives for precepting and how to make these a reality, and
1299 long-term and short-term solutions for ameliorating the SCPE shortage.

1300 **Obligation to Precept**

1301 Overwhelmingly, respondents felt that precepting PA students is an excellent way
1302 to contribute to the growth of the PA profession and to give back to the profession.
1303 However, many disagreed with the use of the word ‘obligation.’ Those that agreed
1304 commented that it was a meaningful way to pass on knowledge gained through years of
1305 practice to incoming PAs, as well as an excellent means to keep one’s medical
1306 knowledge current. Medicine is a profession of lifelong learning, and precepting students

1307 engages this critical function daily. These respondents indicated that students can bring a
1308 fresh attitude to the profession and remind preceptors of why they chose to become PAs.
1309 Several individuals, however, argued that some PAs are not strong in teaching or
1310 are not motivated to teach, thus a precepting mandate would not necessarily ensure
1311 quality SCPE. Additionally, some students commented that they would rather learn from
1312 a preceptor who is genuinely engaged in teaching and possesses a desire to precept. Some
1313 indicated that PAs' true professional obligation is to the care of their patients; if they
1314 perceive that precepting detracts from that, then they should not precept. Additionally,
1315 these respondents cited time constraints and difficulty honoring the high volume of
1316 precepting and shadowing requests as additional reasons that PAs should not be obligated
1317 to precept.

Top Barriers to Precepting and How to Minimize These Barriers

1319 Among the questions posed to those surveyed was to list the top barriers to PAs
1320 precepting students. Several themes developed in their responses including:

- 1321 • Lack of adequate time or space to precept,
- 1322 • Loss of productivity and/or financial cost related to precepting a student,
- 1323 • Unclear expectations of the specific requirements of precepting,
- 1324 • Competition among PA programs, as well as DO, MD and NP programs for
1325 sites and preceptors,
- 1326 • Lack of support or permission from one's administration, and
- 1327 • Inadequate communication between PA programs and preceptors.

1328 While not all of these barriers present opportunities for straightforward solutions,
1329 some bring to light potential ways to improve the shortage of preceptors both now and in
1330 the future.

1331 Respondents offered some suggestions for how to minimize each of these barriers.
1332 As to time and space, they recommended sharing students among providers, not requiring
1333 students to see every patient an individual preceptor treats, having students perform
1334 necessary chart and results review, and utilization of scribes by the provider if available.
1335 Although peer-reviewed research is limited, utilization of trained medical scribes has
1336 shown the potential to decrease the amount of time spent on required patient
1337 documentation, therefore potentially enabling the practitioner to focus more on the SCPE
1338 educational process (18). In support of the concept of student sharing among providers,
1339 The Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) requires that MD students
1340 receive some interprofessional training. This could be used to leverage inclusion of PAs
1341 on MD training teams (19). Many of the ideas concerning remedies for loss of
1342 productivity or financial cost echo the suggestions for creating an efficient, time effective
1343 workspace. In addition, it is critical for organizations like AAPA and PAEA to work with
1344 healthcare systems and providers to help them understand how to incorporate student
1345 education and training into their systems. It is important to provide support for the
1346 numerous motivated and productive PAs who are willing to precept PA students without
1347 risk of financial penalty (i.e., loss of time and RVUS).

1348 One of the most commonly cited concerns among survey participants was the lack
1349 of clear understanding about the expectations of precepting a student. While some of
1350 these expectations are specific to each program, many aspects of precepting are universal.
1351 Respondents repeatedly suggested that a standard precepting toolkit or workshops that
1352 guide preceptors in the basic requirements of teaching PA students would be beneficial.
1353 This could be achieved through the development of a standardized "PA student passport"

1354 or educational checklist that would be common to all PA students and that might include
1355 a summary of a student’s didactic education and the skills that PA students are reasonably
1356 expected to perform. This could also be achieved by the implementation of Entrustable
1357 Professional Activities (EPAs) into PA education, which will be further discussed in the
1358 section on Long-Term Solutions. Survey participants also reported wanting more
1359 resources regarding best practices and teaching in a clinical setting.

1360 In response to competition among PA, NP, DO and MD programs for SCPE
1361 placements, the survey respondents offered recommendations such as streamlining
1362 credentialing processes for students to increase efficiency of on-boarding and allowing
1363 for flexibility in the types of sites that qualify for particular rotations, i.e. allowing
1364 specialty surgical practices to satisfy the requirement for a general surgery SCPE
1365 (discussed further below). Other innovative recommendations included allowing for some
1366 clinical competencies to be completed during the didactic year, permitting interested
1367 students to complete rotations in areas like healthcare administration or PA education
1368 where demand for placement is lower, and connecting with community housing
1369 authorities to help find lodging for students in more rural areas to open these regions to
1370 more SCPE.

1371 Respondents recommended that the lack of support or permission from one’s
1372 administration can be addressed by showing administrators the benefits of precepting
1373 students and by learning more about why they discourage or do not allow precepting.
1374 Solutions might include offering to collaborate with administrators in order to determine
1375 what changes can be made to overcome these concerns and to introduce policies or by-
1376 laws that allow PAs to precept. Recognition for systems or sites that are ‘student-
1377 friendly’ or provide excellence in SCPE may also encourage support. Survey participants
1378 also valued the conversation with healthcare system administrators regarding recruitment
1379 and hiring opportunities that can come from SCPE.

1380 Finally, many survey respondents lamented the lack of adequate communication
1381 between PA programs and preceptors. Stakeholders reported that some programs offer
1382 little to no communication with SCPE sites and preceptors once a relationship has been
1383 established and a contract signed, relying on their students to pick up the communication
1384 trail and offer gratitude for their preceptors’ service. While students offering thanks to
1385 their preceptors is certainly encouraged, survey participants expressed that preceptors
1386 need to hear from PA program faculty more consistently. Preceptors need to have basic
1387 information from programs about student level of education, expectations, timing and
1388 duration of SCPE, and benefits for precepting. The respondents stated that this could be
1389 achieved through more consistent site visits by program faculty or cultivated even further
1390 by inviting preceptors to be involved in clinical curriculum development.

1391 **Most Important Incentives for Precepting and Short-Term Solutions to Make Them**
1392 **a Reality**

1393 Another question addressed in the JTF’s informal survey considered what
1394 incentives might encourage more PAs to precept and how to make these incentives a
1395 reality. Several overarching themes became apparent in these responses as well.

1396 Increasing the amount of AAPA Category 1 CME credit offered to PA preceptors
1397 was one of the most common suggestions. **Currently, TWO AAPA CATEGORY 1 CME**
1398 **CREDITS CAN BE EARNED WEEKLY FOR EVERY PA STUDENT PRECEPTED.**
1399 **A LIMIT OF 20 CATEGORY 1 CME CREDITS CAN BE EARNED PER CALENDAR**
1400 **YEAR, CONTRIBUTING TO THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT OF 50 CATEGORY**

1401 1 CME CREDITS EVERY TWO YEARS. THIS INCREASE IN CME VALUE might
1402 incentivize more PAs to take PA students for SCPE. AAPA grants 0.5 AAPA Category 1
1403 CME credit for every two weeks of clinical teaching of one student and 0.25 AAPA
1404 Category 1 CME credit for each additional student (20). Currently, preceptors can be
1405 granted a total of 10 Category 1 CME credits per calendar year (20). Increasing the limit
1406 of Category 1 CME credits to a maximum of 15 hours per calendar year (30 hours per
1407 two-year CME cycle) might incentivize more PAs to take PA students for SCPE.
1408 Additionally, member program faculty have communicated a desire for multi-year
1409 certification of programs to award CME credits, to decrease paperwork requirements.
1410 Alternatively, developing a system of PAs applying directly to AAPA for Category 1
1411 CME credits, with programs only providing documentation of preceptor contact time
1412 with students, might streamline the process for precepting PAs and programs.

1413 Compensation, in various forms, proved to be a top recommendation. Some forms
1414 mentioned include financial compensation, discounts on AAPA membership, products, or
1415 conferences, loan repayment, tax credits, and reimbursement for productivity coverage
1416 and teaching. The Joint Report notes that the compensation per student per rotation for
1417 the programs that provide financial incentives is \$125 per student (1). New data from
1418 PAEA's 2016 Program Survey indicates that 35.4% of accredited PA programs now pay
1419 for clinical sites, representing a 13.1% increase from 2013. Clinical sites cost programs
1420 an average of \$232 per week (21). However, not all programs are able to pay for SCPE
1421 due to budgetary restraints; thus, this remains an area of much debate (21). It was
1422 suggested that AAPA and PAEA follow the utilization rates for tax incentive programs
1423 approved in Georgia, Colorado, and Maryland, to determine if such programs are a
1424 powerful incentive and warrant promotion in other states.

1425 Stakeholders valued adjunct faculty status and inclusion in other program benefits
1426 for preceptors, such as UpToDate access, research opportunities, faculty engagement,
1427 curriculum involvement, or access to library resources. They also valued gestures of
1428 recognition and gratitude. Examples include thank you notes from a student or program;
1429 recognition from one's administration, state, or program; Preceptor of the Year awards; a
1430 PA program-sponsored lunch for a preceptor's office; and local media engagement.

1431 Finally, many healthcare systems, clinics and practices use precepting as a
1432 recruitment tool for new providers. This is beneficial both to the student and the
1433 preceptor, as the student has the possibility of receiving a job offer from a clinical site,
1434 while preceptors can use that time as an informal interview process and begin to orient
1435 the student to the specifics of their practice or hospital.

1436 **Long-Term Solutions**

1437 A final question asked stakeholders about long-term solutions to increase SCPE.
1438 Overarching themes regarding long-term solutions include collaboration, value, and
1439 innovation.

1440 PAEA has called for collaboration between programs, preceptors, and constituent
1441 organizations in the recruitment, retention, and sharing of SCPE (22). Among
1442 recommendations from stakeholders was the idea to share SCPE sites in order to develop
1443 a national database with a CASPA-like coordination service. THE POTENTIAL to better
1444 distribute student placement nationwide. RECOGNIZING THAT THERE MAY BE
1445 ISSUES RELATING TO CONTRACTUAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN PA
1446 PROGRAMS AND CLINICAL SITES AS WELL AS FEDERAL LEGISLATION TO
1447 BE CONSIDERED. In turn, this program could be utilized as a workforce pipeline for

1448 PAs by training PA students in communities with underserved patient populations,
1449 enabling new PAs to effectively address healthcare shortages. In order to ensure proper
1450 implementation of such a system inter-organization cooperation is paramount.

1451 The value of precepting PA students can also be emphasized through a paradigm
1452 shift in the way precepting is marketed to the healthcare community, focusing on
1453 emphasizing the value of precepting students. In the long term, precepting PA students
1454 offers the potential for added value for health systems rather than a burden. In the
1455 stakeholder interviews, it was noted that early exposure of PA students to future
1456 employers (i.e., health systems, private practices, etc.) can improve patient flow, provide
1457 patient education, address patient safety issues, and help with charting and medical
1458 documentation.

1459 Innovation is a final long-term goal. Among core SCPE requirements, shortages
1460 are most often mentioned in general surgery, pediatrics, and women's health. There is an
1461 opportunity, as ARC-PA reviews current *Standards*, to provide some relief and flexibility
1462 in identifying sites for core SCPE student placements.

1463 As an example, continuing to require general surgery as a core requirement is
1464 difficult in the current environment:

- 1465 • Physicians who identify as general surgeons are increasingly gravitating to
1466 specialized practice, like breast surgery and bariatric surgery among others.
- 1467 • It is suggested that the important principles of pre-op, post-op, and intra-
1468 operative care can be learned in the environment of many other surgical
1469 specialties.
- 1470 • Flexibility in the language of the *Standards* for this important core SCPE
1471 could provide relief to programs as the pool of general surgeons declines,
1472 while still providing clinical training in the surgical principles required for
1473 high quality SCPE.

1474 Similarly, there are barriers to clinical training in pediatrics. General pediatricians
1475 have been increasingly resistant to participating in the training of PA students. In trying
1476 to engage PAs in pediatrics to take on the preceptor role, we find that fewer than 3% of
1477 PAs practice in pediatrics, and most of them are in sub-specialty pediatrics. Language
1478 that allows some combination of specialty pediatrics with simulation, or other
1479 innovations, could provide relief of perceived shortages without impacting program goals
1480 for such training.

1481 Some years ago, the requirement in the *Standards* for obstetrics/gynecology
1482 experiences was reframed to allow training in women's health settings. This allowed
1483 flexibility for programs to meet the *Standards* in a broader range of settings. While these
1484 settings remain in somewhat short supply, the change allowed for flexibility and
1485 innovation. This might be used as an example for added flexibility in the *Standards* going
1486 forward.

1487 An additional innovation receiving increased attention in PA education is
1488 Entrustable Professional Activities (EPAs). EPAs describe 'units of work' that a student
1489 or graduate should be able to perform at a certain level of education, distinct from
1490 competencies which describe abilities. According to Loherty et al., EPAs "answer the
1491 question, 'What can a PA, medical graduate, or medical resident be entrusted to do?'" (23)
1492 This concept has been used in medicine in order to bridge the gap between skill-level and
1493 preparation of medical graduates and expectations of residency programs. Likewise, it
1494 may serve the same purpose in PA education to bridge a gap between didactic and

1495 clinical education and between graduation and employment. It would allow competency-
1496 based training, with the possibility that some students would meet program educational
1497 goals more quickly. This might result, in some cases, with students progressing to
1498 graduation with a requirement for less time in clinical settings while still meeting
1499 program goals. It could result in the need for fewer preceptors. The potential of this
1500 concept will become clearer as programs adopt EPAs and explore the impact they will
1501 have on PA education.

The Unique Position of AAPA in Working Toward a Solution

1503 AAPA is the only national organization that represents PAs. With approximately
1504 40,000 fellow members, AAPA is uniquely positioned to communicate with PAs about
1505 the value of precepting PA students. AAPA contains in its membership one of the
1506 greatest networks of potential clinical educators for PA students, and its relationships and
1507 advocacy efforts with employers throughout the U.S. is also a potential source of growth.
1508 In addition, AAPA has an opportunity to offer PAs incentives to serve as preceptors.
1509 Current incentives offered by AAPA include:

- 1510 • Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program (24):
 - 1511 ○ Committed to showing appreciation of “educating the next generation of
1512 PAs”
 - 1513 ○ Awards the Clinical Preceptor of the AAPA (CPAAPA) designation
 - 1514 ○ 166 197 active AAPA members as of November 2016 FEBRUARY 2019
- 1515 • Preceptor of the Year Award:
 - 1516 ○ Recognizes outstanding efforts by preceptors to prepare students for
1517 clinical practice
 - 1518 ○ Initially awarded in 2013
 - 1519 ○ One preceptor is acknowledged annually; 4 awards have been granted
 - 1520 ○ The JTF recommend that AAPA works with PAEA to co-promote this
1521 award, consider looking at regionalization of the award, with an ultimate goal of
1522 awarding an annual award from each of the five regions.
- 1523 • Category 1 CME:
 - 1524 ○ AAPA grants 0.5 2 AAPA Category 1 CME credit for every two weeks
1525 PER WEEK of clinical teaching of one student FOR EACH STUDENT THEY
1526 PRECEPT and 0.25 AAPA Category 1 CME credit for each additional student
 - 1527 ○ Maximum of 10 20 Category 1 CME credits per calendar year
 - 1528 ○ AAPA has received 258 535 UNIQUE requests for Category 1 CME
1529 credit for preceptors from PA programs since 2013, at a rate of about 70 per year
1530 for the last three years. These requests came from 119 175 programs.

1531 AAPA and its constituent organizations have the most robust advocacy programs
1532 on behalf of PAs, at both the federal and state level. Since it is in the interest of the
1533 federal and state governments to ensure that there are adequate numbers of qualified
1534 medical providers to meet the healthcare needs of the nation, AAPA and its members
1535 would do well to advocate for incentives for individual medical providers to precept PA
1536 students, as well as incentives for employers to provide such opportunities. AAPA and
1537 PAEA are strongly encouraged to help ensure the PA profession is represented in any
1538 further discussions at the federal or state levels regarding state authorization agreements
1539 (NC-SARA). Addressing this issue aligns with AAPA’s strategic commitments to “equip
1540 PAs for expanded opportunities in healthcare, advance the PA identity, and create
1541 progressive work environments for PAs.” (25). AAPA’s values of unity and teamwork

1542 reflect its commitment to work with PAEA, ARC-PA, and NCCPA to address issues such
1543 as this (26).

1544 **Conclusion**

1545 AAPA urges clinically practicing PAs with the willingness and ability to precept
1546 PA students, thus enriching their clinical education experience and ensuring the
1547 graduation of competent healthcare providers. This is consistent with current AAPA
1548 policy HP-3200.3.2.

1549 Working together, the PAEA, AAPA, and all involved stakeholders can address
1550 the SCPE shortage and work toward a more sustainable model of PA education through
1551 some of the measures outlined above. Still, solutions are not limited to those listed in this
1552 paper. This long-standing issue will require continued innovation and refinement over the
1553 course of many years. A culture of collaboration among organizations, leaders, and other
1554 stakeholders within the PA community benefits these efforts. In the end, PA education
1555 will continue to be a model of quality and compassionate care, esteemed by the medical
1556 and patient communities alike.

1557

1558 **References**

- 1559 1. ARC-PA. (2016). Program Data. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from ARC-PA:
1560 <http://www.arc-pa.org/accreditation/resources/program-data/> (ARC-PA (2016).
1561 Program Data)
- 1562 2. PA Scope of Practice. (2016). Retrieved February 24, 2017, from
1563 [https://www.aapa.org/wp-](https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Issue_Brief_Scope_of_Practice.pdf)
1564 [content/uploads/2016/12/Issue_Brief_Scope_of_Practice.pdf](https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Issue_Brief_Scope_of_Practice.pdf). (PA Scope of Practice)
- 1565 3. Erikson, C., Hamann, R., Levitan, T., Pankow, S., Stanley, J., & Whatley, M.
1566 (2013). Recruiting and Maintaining U.S. Clinical Training Sites: Joint Report of the
1567 2013 Multi-Discipline Clerkship/Clinical Training Site Survey. AACN, AACOM,
1568 AAMC, PAEA. [http://www.paeonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/Recruiting-](http://www.paeonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/Recruiting-and-Maintaining-U.S.-Clinical-Training-Sites.pdf)
1569 [and-Maintaining-U.S.-Clinical-Training-Sites.pdf](http://www.paeonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/Recruiting-and-Maintaining-U.S.-Clinical-Training-Sites.pdf)
- 1570 4. Herrick, A., & Pearl, J. M. (2015). Rotation shortages in physician assistant
1571 education. *Journal of the American Academy of Physician Assistants*, 28(11), 1.
1572 (Herrick)
- 1573 5. 2015 Statistical Profile of Certified Physician Assistants. Retrieved March 10, 2017,
1574 from NCCPA:
1575 [http://www.nccpa.net/Uploads/docs/2015StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssist](http://www.nccpa.net/Uploads/docs/2015StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf)
1576 [ants.pdf](http://www.nccpa.net/Uploads/docs/2015StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf) (2015 Statistical Profile of Certified Physician
1577 Assistants)
- 1578 6. ARC-PA. (2016). Program Data. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from ARC-PA:
1579 <http://www.arc-pa.org/accreditation/resources/program-data/> (ARC-PA (2016).
1580 Program Data)
- 1581 7. PAEA. (2015). The Three "C"s of Clinical Education: Courtesy, Communication &
1582 Collaboration.
1583 [http://www.paeonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_conte](http://www.paeonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_content=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=buffer)
1584 [nt=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=bu](http://www.paeonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_content=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=buffer)
1585 [ffer](http://www.paeonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_content=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=buffer) (PAEA, 2015, Three "Cs")
- 1586 8. ARC-PA. (2017). Mission, Philosophy, & Goals. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from
1587 ARC-PA: <http://www.arc-pa.org/about/mission-philosophy-goals/>

- 1588 9. Sturman, N., Rego, P., Dick, M. (2011). Rewards, costs and challenges: the general
1589 practitioner's experience of teaching medical students. *Medical Education*, 45(7),
1590 722-730. (Sturman)
- 1591 10. Berger, T., Ander, D., Terrell, M., Berle, D. (2004). The impact of the demand for
1592 clinical productivity on student teaching in academic emergency departments.
1593 *Academic Emergency Medicine*, 11(12), 1364-1367. (Berger)
- 1594 11. Baldor, R., Brooks, W., Warfield, M., O'shea, K. (2001). A survey of primary care
1595 physicians' perceptions and needs regarding the precepting of medical students in
1596 their offices. *Medical Education*, 35(8), 789-795. (Baldor)
- 1597 12. Association of American Medical Colleges. Total Enrollment by U.S. Medical
1598 School and Sex, 2011-2012 through 2015-2016. (2015, December 4). Retrieved
1599 February 21, 2016, from [https://www.aamc.org/download/321526/data/factstable1-](https://www.aamc.org/download/321526/data/factstable1-2.pdf)
1600 [2.pdf](https://www.aamc.org/download/321526/data/factstable1-2.pdf) (Association of American Medical Colleges, 2015)
- 1601 13. Fang, D., Li, Y., Arietti, R., & Trautman, D.E. (2015) 2014-2015 Enrollment and
1602 Graduations in Baccalaureate and Graduate Programs in Nursing. Washington DC:
1603 AACN. (Fang, 2015)
- 1604 14. PAEA. (2006). Twenty-Second Annual Report on Physician Assistant Educational
1605 Programs in the United States, 2005-2006.
1606 <http://www2.paeaonline.org/index.php?ht=a/GetDocumentAction/i/3522> (PAEA,
1607 2006)
- 1608 15. PAEA Program Directory. (2016). Retrieved February 5, 2017, from
1609 <http://directory.paeaonline.org/> (PAEA Program Directory)
- 1610 16. AACN; AACON; AACP; AACPM; AAMC; ASAHP; ASCO. (2015). Letter on
1611 State Authorization. AAMC:
1612 [https://www.aamc.org/download/431130/data/jointhealthprofessionseducationassoci-](https://www.aamc.org/download/431130/data/jointhealthprofessionseducationassociationsletteronstateauthori.pdf)
1613 [ationsletteronstateauthori.pdf](https://www.aamc.org/download/431130/data/jointhealthprofessionseducationassociationsletteronstateauthori.pdf) (AACN; AACON; AACP; AACPM; AAMC; ASAHP;
1614 ASCO. (2015)
- 1615 17. National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements. (n.d.). Retrieved
1616 February 21, 2017, from <http://nc-sara.org/sara-states-institution> (National Council
1617 for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements)
- 1618 18. Shultz, C. G., & Holmstrom, H. L. (2015). The Use of Medical Scribes in Health
1619 Care Settings: A Systematic Review and Future Directions. *The Journal of the*
1620 *American Board of Family Medicine*, 28(3), 371-381.
1621 doi:10.3122/jabfm.2015.03.140224 (Shultz, C. G., & Holmstrom, H. L.)
- 1622 19. Liaison Committee on Medical Education. Functions and Structure of a Medical
1623 School: Standards for Accreditation of Medical Education Programs Leading to the
1624 MD Degree. Standards, Publications, & Notification Forms. [http://lcme.org/wp-](http://lcme.org/wp-content/uploads/filebase/standards/2017-18_Functions-and-Structure_2016-09-20.docx)
1625 [content/uploads/filebase/standards/2017-18_Functions-and-Structure_2016-09-](http://lcme.org/wp-content/uploads/filebase/standards/2017-18_Functions-and-Structure_2016-09-20.docx)
1626 [20.docx](http://lcme.org/wp-content/uploads/filebase/standards/2017-18_Functions-and-Structure_2016-09-20.docx). Published March 2016. Accessed March 12, 2017.
- 1627 20. Category 1 CME for Preceptors. (2016, April). Retrieved February 17, 2017, from
1628 [https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Category-1-CME-for-Preceptors-](https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Category-1-CME-for-Preceptors-Guide.pdf)
1629 [Guide.pdf](https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Category-1-CME-for-Preceptors-Guide.pdf) (Cat 1 CME for Preceptors)
- 1630 21. Stakeholder Meeting Addresses Shortage of Clinical Training Sites. (2017, March
1631 06). Retrieved March 09, 2017, from [http://paeaonline.org/stakeholder-meeting-](http://paeaonline.org/stakeholder-meeting-addresses-shortage-of-clinical-training-sites/)
1632 [addresses-shortage-of-clinical-training-sites/](http://paeaonline.org/stakeholder-meeting-addresses-shortage-of-clinical-training-sites/) (Stakeholder Meeting Addresses
1633 Shortage of Clinical Training Sites).

- 1634 22. PAEA. (2015). The Three "C"s of Clinical Education: Courtesy, Communication &
1635 Collaboration.
1636 http://www.paeonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_content=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=buffer (PAEA, 2015, Three "Cs")
1637
1638
1639 23. Lohenry, K. C., Breneman, A., Goldgar, C., Hills, K. J., VanderMeulen, S. P.,
1640 Lane, S., . . . Fletcher, S. (2017, March). Entrustable Professional Activities: A New
1641 Direction for PA Education? *JPAE*, 28(1).
1642 24. AAPA. (2016). Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program. Retrieved February 5,
1643 2017, from AAPA: [https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-](https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-recognition-program/)
1644 [preceptor-recognition-program/](https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-recognition-program/) (AAPA, Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program)
1645 25. PA Vision 2020: AAPA Strategic Plan 2016-2020. (n.d.). Retrieved February 6,
1646 2017, from <https://www.aapa.org/strategicplan/> (PA Vision 2020)
1647 26. AAPA. (2016). About AAPA. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from AAPA: AAPA.
1648 (2016). Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from
1649 AAPA: [https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-](https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-recognition-program/)
1650 [recognition-program/](https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-recognition-program/) (AAPA. (2016). About AAPA)
1651

1652 **2021-B-07 – Adopted as Amended**

1653 Amend policy HP-3700.4.1 as follows:

1654
1655
1656 AAPA recognizes life-long learning provides opportunities to improve **competence**
1657 **COMPETENCIES**, supports preparedness for certification/licensure and increases the
1658 vitality and efficiency of a practice by providing learning opportunities which are
1659 intended to improve performance in practice **as measured ultimately by AND patient**
1660 **outcomes**.
1661

1662 AAPA believes it is the ethical responsibility of the practicing PA to maintain a level of
1663 competence sufficient to practice medicine safely and effectively. A component of that
1664 commitment is demonstrated by participating in continuing educational activities which
1665 are scientifically valid, evidence-based, commercially unbiased, and based on principles
1666 of effective adult learning.
1667

1668 **2021-B-08 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

1669 Amend policy HP-3200.2.4 as follows:

1670
1671
1672 AAPA adopts the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (ACCME)
1673 standards for **commercial support INTEGRITY AND INDEPENDENCE IN**
1674 **ACCREDITED CONTINUING EDUCATION** and its associated interpretive policies as
1675 part of its own accreditation system.
1676

1677 **2021-B-09 – Adopted as Amended by Deletion**

1678
1679 Amend policy HP-3500.2.2.1 as follows:
1680

1681 AAPA believes that the terms “Board Certified,” “Board Exams,” and “the Boards” when
1682 used in reference to PA certification are inaccurate and misleading and therefore
1683 discourages the use of these terms to refer to NCCPA certification and related
1684 examinations.

1685
1686 **2021-B-10 – Adopted as Amended**

1687
1688 AAPA acknowledges the importance of interprofessional education CURRICULA that
1689 includes PA PRACTICE AND THE PAS' and their role in the seamless delivery of high-
1690 quality patient care. AAPA supports curricula that includes knowledge of PA education,
1691 scope of practice and reimbursement at all LCME-accredited medical schools, ACGME
1692 accredited residency, Commission on Osteopathic College Accreditation (COCA), other
1693 fellowship programs, and pharmacy programs.

1694
1695 **2021-C-01 – Adopted**

1696
1697 AAPA opposes all forms of racism.

1698
1699 **2021-C-02 – Adopted as Amended**

1700
1701 AAPA leadership and national office staff is committed to fostering a culture that
1702 embraces the value of justice, diversity, equity, and inclusion within the agency
1703 ACADEMY, and within our profession.

1704
1705 AAPA recognizes that embracing the principles of diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI)
1706 in the workplace is essential to improved collaboration and morale as well as greater
1707 innovation, productivity, tolerance and representation in the work we do both internally
1708 and externally within our communities.

1709
1710 AAPA is committed to promoting partnerships and programs that allow us to innovate
1711 and implement the changes required to meet our DEI goals.

1712
1713 AAPA is committed to empowering PAs with information, tools, and resources to
1714 address inequities in their daily practice and by using AAPA resources (staffing, finances,
1715 and strategic planning) to allow PAs to be the change agents for DEI in their practices
1716 and in their communities.

1717
1718 AAPA will incorporate change management techniques that demand accountability,
1719 measurement, and ongoing monitoring for the effectiveness of DEI initiatives.

1720
1721 **Further Resolved**

1722
1723 AAPA applies the following criteria for meeting the AAPA’s Commitment to Diversity,
1724 Equity, and Inclusion.

- 1725
1726 1. DEI is placed as an ongoing overarching goal as part of the AAPA Strategic Plan
1727 Outlining with measurable steps necessary to achieve DEI within the AAPA.

- 1728
1729 2. DEI initiatives are included in annual budgets, that timelines for actions are in place
1730 and that there are mechanisms to audit the Plan, Do, Study, Act (PDSA) Cycles.
1731
1732 3. AAPA implements partnerships and programs that attract more underrepresented
1733 minorities to the profession through collaboration to develop opportunities for
1734 innovative changes to DEI inequities in healthcare.
1735
1736 4. AAPA promotes or creates initiatives with all of our partners to collectively voice and
1737 support policy and legislative solutions to address DEI, health and social issues,
1738 justice, tolerance and address changes to eliminate health disparities (Local, State,
1739 National and International).
1740
1741 5. AAPA will continue to support **CONSTITUENT ORGANIZATIONS** ~~special interest~~
1742 ~~groups~~ and make extraordinary efforts to have representation of all human beings at
1743 the decision table.
1744
1745 6. That CEO will report on DEI annually to the AAPA HOD.
1746

1747 **2021-C-03 – Adopted as Amended**
1748

1749 AAPA supports collaboration with the Student Academy and our **CROSS sister**
1750 organizations, ARC-PA, PAEA, and NCCPA in initiatives on diversity, **EQUITY**, and
1751 inclusion for the PA profession.
1752

1753 **2021-C-04 – Adopted as Amended**
1754

1755 Amend policy HA-2100.1.1 as follows:
1756

1757 AAPA should **PROVIDE AND provide SUPPORT** ongoing educational experiences that
1758 are focused on diversity, ~~and~~ healthcare disparity issues, **AND SOCIAL**
1759 **DETERMINANTS OF HEALTH.**
1760

1761 **2021-C-05 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**
1762

1763 Amend policy HP-3300.2.9 as follows:
1764

1765 AAPA believes PAs should continually work towards acquiring the knowledge, skills and
1766 attitudes needed to provide culturally competent care for patients. **with a wide variety of**
1767 **cultural attributes.**
1768

1769 **2021-C-06 – Adopted**
1770

1771 The HOD recommends AAPA create a national Diversity Award to be presented
1772 annually as appropriate at the national conference.
1773
1774

1775 **2021-C-07 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

1776

1777 APA affirms its commitment to non-discrimination in membership, scholarship and
1778 leadership opportunities, and encourages constituent organizations to offer equitable and
1779 inclusive treatment of all student members, regardless of their educational setting.

1780

1781 **2021-C-08 – Adopted as Amended**

1782

1783 APA supports the consideration of race, **ETHNICITY, GENDER, AND OTHER**
1784 **ASPECTS OF IDENTITY AND EXPERIENCE** in admissions under holistic review to
1785 help ensure a diverse workforce **THAT INCLUDES UNDERREPRESENTED**
1786 **MINORITIES IN MEDICINE** to address health disparities.

1787

1788 **2021-C-09 – Adopted as Amended**

1789

1790 Amend policy HP-3200.6.3, the policy paper entitled “*Affirmative Action in PA*
1791 *Education*”

1792

Diversity and Inclusion in PA Education

(Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, 2014)

1794

1795

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

1796

1797 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of
1798 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

1799

- 1800 • APA believes that **THE QUALITY AND ACCESSIBILITY OF**
1801 **HEALTHCARE IMPROVES WHEN PAs should reflect the RACE,**
1802 **ETHNICITY AND culture and ethnicity** of the patient populations they serve.
1803 ~~in order to improve the quality and accessibility of healthcare.~~
- 1804 • APA supports affirmative action programs and other diversity enhancement
1805 initiatives in PA education with the goal of increasing the diversity and cultural
1806 competence of PAs entering the profession.

1807

1808 **Introduction**

1809 A more diverse health care force may improve both access to health care as well
1810 as the health status of minority populations. Research has shown that minority physicians
1811 are more likely to practice in medically underserved areas. Patients express strong
1812 preference for racial/ethnic concordance with their healthcare providers.¹ One study of
1813 the effect of race and gender on the physician-patient partnership showed that patients
1814 who saw physicians of their own race rated the decision-making style of the provider as
1815 more participatory and involved.² As members of the healthcare team, PAs who are
1816 ethnically and culturally diverse are equally important to improving access and quality of
1817 care.

1818 **Educational Benefits of Diversity**

1819 The educational benefit of diversity among students for both minority and
1820 majority students is well established. In a meta-analysis of diversity research, Smith et al
1821 concluded that diversity initiatives positively impact institutional satisfaction,

1822 involvement, and academic growth for both minority and majority students. Students who
1823 interact with other students from varied backgrounds show greater growth in critical
1824 thinking skills and tend to be more engaged in learning. Student surveys reveal that those
1825 students who are educated in diversified environments rate their own academic, social
1826 and interpersonal skills higher than those from homogeneous programs. These students
1827 who interact with peers from diverse backgrounds are more likely to engage in
1828 community service and demonstrate greater awareness and acceptance of people from
1829 other cultures.³

1830 Similar results were found in a 2000 survey of medical students about the
1831 relevance of diversity among students in their medical education.⁴ A telephone survey
1832 was conducted of 639 medical students enrolled in all four years of the Harvard and
1833 University of California San Francisco medical schools. A majority of students reported
1834 that diversity enhanced discussion and was more likely to foster serious discussions of
1835 alternative viewpoints. Understanding of medical conditions and treatments was also
1836 reported to be enhanced by diversity in the classroom. Concerns about the equity of the
1837 health care system, access to medical care for the underserved, and concerns about
1838 cultural competence were also thought to be increased by interactions with diverse peers
1839 as well as faculty. The majority of students agreed with published reports of many
1840 investigators that the medical profession should represent the country's racial and ethnic
1841 composition to a larger degree.⁴

1842 A study published in 2019 looked at the effect of exposure to members of the
1843 LGBT community on medical students. The study found greater exposure with LGBT
1844 individuals during medical school was predictive regarding the amount of explicit and
1845 implicit bias expressed towards patients during residency.⁵

1846 In January 2004, the Institute of Medicine released a report entitled *In the*
1847 *Nation's Compelling Interest: Ensuring Diversity in the Health Care Workforce*. The
1848 report reinforces the importance of increasing racial and ethnic diversity among health
1849 professionals. Greater diversity among health care professionals is associated with
1850 improved access to care for racial and ethnic minority patients, greater patient choice and
1851 satisfaction, better patient-provider communication, and better educational experiences
1852 for all students while in training. The report goes on to make recommendations to policy
1853 makers, accreditation agencies and health professions educators on strategies to increase
1854 the diversity of the health care workforce.⁶

1855 Current demographics show that the PA profession is similar to other health
1856 professions and not concordant with the US population (see Table 1).

Table 1

	Matriculant Data ⁷	Practicing PAs ⁸	US Census ⁹
Race			
White	86.2%	86.7%	76.5%
Asian	11.9%	6.0%	5.9%
Black/African American	3.9%	3.6%	13.4%
Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander	0.6%	0.3%	0.2%
American Indian or Alaskan Native	1.3%	0.4%	1.3%
Other		3%	
Multiple Races	7.2%		2.7%
Ethnicity			
Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish in origin	9.1%	6.6%	18.3%
Sexual Orientation			
Bisexual	2.6%		4.1 ¹⁰
Gay or Lesbian	2.0%		
Other	0.3%		

1858

1859

1860

1861

1862

1863

1864

1865

1866

1867

1868

1869

1870

1871

1872

1873

1874

1875

1876

1877

1878

1879

AAPA believes that THE QUALITY AND ACCESSIBILITY OF HEALTHCARE IMPROVES WHEN PAs should reflect the RACE, ETHNICITY AND culture and ethnicity of the patient populations they serve. in order to improve the quality and accessibility of healthcare. This would require changes on the national, state and local levels. For example, the profession could expand research and outreach into urban communities with the sole goal of increasing diverse PA student recruitment.

To effect these changes on the national level, AAPA believes that the federal government should continue supporting efforts to diversify the health care workforce. This may be through a variety of funding methods such as (a) providing continued and adequate funding for the Title VII health professions programs, which fund the Primary Care Training Enhancement Grants, Health Careers Opportunity Programs and the Scholarships for Disadvantaged Students Program, (b) encouraging innovation at PA education programs by authorizing grants for research related to PA education, and (c) prioritizing grant applications for institutions providing post-baccalaureate opportunities to Hispanic Americans and increasing funding available for PA programs at Historically and Predominantly Black Institutions of Higher Education, among other provisions. Since patients are more likely to seek care from providers who look like them¹¹, access to care for underserved populations could be expanded by facilitating PA program development at Historically Black Colleges and Universities and other Minority Serving Institutions. PA students can be assisted by instituting borrowing parity with their peers in the health professions under the Federal Direct Stafford Loan Program. Many patients

1880 from rural and disadvantaged backgrounds seek care at federally qualified health centers,
1881 rural health clinics, and critical access hospitals. Establishing new or expanding existing
1882 clinical training sites at these facilities would address the clinical training site shortages,
1883 increase the number of clinical preceptors and provide experiences for students at
1884 federally qualified health centers, rural health clinics, and critical access hospitals and
1885 increase the number of graduates who work in these areas.¹²

Affirmative Action

1887 The U.S. Supreme Court has long recognized the critical benefits of student
1888 diversity affirmed in research and practice; and has consistently held that diversity is a
1889 compelling interest. The U.S. Supreme Court affirms the educational benefits derived
1890 from having a diverse student body, Grutter V. Bollinger et al.¹³ and Gratz et al. V.
1891 Bollinger Et Al.¹⁴ Diverse learning environments allows PA students the ability to
1892 enhance their critical thinking and analytical skills. It prepares PA students to succeed in
1893 an increasingly diverse interconnected environment, break down stereotypes, reduce bias,
1894 and enable PA programs to fulfill their role in enhancing recruitment and retention
1895 opportunities to students of all backgrounds.¹⁵

1896 The Civil Rights Act of 1964 prohibits discrimination based on race and gender.
1897 In 1978 in the Regents of the University of California v. Bakke case, a white medical
1898 school applicant claimed ‘reverse discrimination’ in the admissions policies of the UC
1899 Davis medical school. In that case the Supreme Court upheld the use of race as “one of
1900 many factors” that could be considered in admissions decisions.¹⁶ It did place limits in
1901 specific policies by ruling that ‘quotas’ could not be used. In the 1996 Hopwood v.
1902 Texas case, the Fifth Circuit barred racial preferences in admissions decisions in those
1903 states covered by the circuit. The US Supreme Court declined to hear the case.¹⁷

1904 In 2003, two landmark affirmative action cases, were considered both involving
1905 the University of Michigan. In Gratz V. Bollinger, the court ruled that the point system
1906 used by the University to increase diversity in undergraduate admissions was
1907 unconstitutional.¹⁴ In the 2003 Grutter V. Bollinger case, the Court in a 5 to 4 decision,
1908 upheld the University of Michigan Law School’s admissions policies used to increase
1909 diversity.¹³ Justice O’Connor explained that race can be considered a “plus” factor in
1910 admissions if that factor is considered in the context of a “highly individualized, holistic
1911 review of each applicant’s file, giving serious consideration to all the ways an applicant
1912 might contribute to a diverse educational environment.”¹³

1913 The 2013 Fisher V. University of Texas at Austin Case (Fisher 1) overturned the
1914 lower court ruling, which was in favor of the University admission policies, stating that
1915 they did not adequately use the standards laid down in the previous Bakke and Bollinger
1916 cases.¹⁸ In 2016 the Fisher V. University of Texas at Austin Case (Fisher 2) subsequently
1917 upheld the University’s affirmative action admissions policies as constitutional.¹⁹ Thus
1918 far the Supreme Court has upheld admissions policies designed to increase diversity as
1919 long as they are narrowly defined and do not involve quotas. The state legislatures have
1920 weighed in on these issues with ten states limiting the use of affirmative action-based
1921 admissions policies.

1922 In 2018-2019, two cases challenging affirmative action-based admissions policies
1923 worked their way through the lower courts. The most high-profile case involved
1924 allegations that the affirmative action-based admissions policies at Harvard University
1925 discriminates against Asian Americans. The 2019 US Justice Department has sided with

1926 the plaintiff against Harvard.²⁰ A similar case involving University of North Carolina
1927 Chapel Hill is also in litigation.

1928 In October 2019 there was a ruling in the Students for Fair Admissions (SFFA)
1929 vs. President and Fellows of Harvard College (Harvard Corporation).²¹ In this case an
1930 anti-affirmative action group, Students for Fair Admissions, sued Harvard for
1931 discrimination on behalf of Asian American students. Judge Allison Burroughs of the US
1932 District Court in Massachusetts upheld Harvard's admission policies and procedures
1933 finding that Harvard's "race conscious admissions passes constitutional muster." She
1934 noted that someday these policies would not be needed but "until we are race conscious,
1935 admissions programs that survive strict scrutiny will have an important place in society
1936 and help ensure that colleges and universities can offer a diverse atmosphere that fosters
1937 learning, improves scholarship, and encourages mutual respect and understanding." She
1938 further pointed out that Harvard does not "have any racial quotas" and "does not result in
1939 under-qualified students being admitted in the name of diversity". This decision was
1940 supported by Harvard and many higher education groups.²¹ SFFA state that they will
1941 appeal the decision to the Court of Appeals and to the U.S. Supreme Court if necessary.

1942 The challenge remains for all institutions to determine the type of plan that will
1943 consider race in such a way as to achieve that critical mass but does not utilize a point or
1944 quota system. The controversy over and challenge to affirmative action is not likely to
1945 end with the Court's rulings in these cases. Institutions of higher education, including
1946 medical schools and PA programs, are now faced with the challenge of promoting
1947 diversity through affirmative action programs that are within the legal standard set by the
1948 court.

1949 **Affirmative Action in Medical Education**

1950 Supporters of affirmative action in medical education believe that such programs
1951 are necessary to meet the social mandate to address the future health care needs of the
1952 increasingly multicultural population by training physicians who reflect the diversity of
1953 that population. Until medical school applications from all backgrounds emerge from the
1954 educational pipeline with comparable academic credentials, affirmative action programs
1955 are proposed as the solution to ensuring that an equally diverse population of providers
1956 enters the health care workforce.²²

1957 **Accreditation Standards related to Diversity and Inclusion**

1958 In the 5th edition of the Accreditation Standards for the PA Profession, the
1959 Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, Inc. (ARC-
1960 PA) created a set of diversity and inclusion standards. The ARC-PA defined diversity as
1961 "differences within and between groups of people that contribute to variations in habits,
1962 practices, beliefs and/or values". The inclusion of different people (including but not
1963 limited to gender and race/ethnicity, age, physical abilities, sexual orientation,
1964 socioeconomic status) in a group or organization. Diversity includes all the ways in
1965 which people differ, and it encompasses all the different characteristics that make one
1966 individual or group different from another. The ARC-PA's chosen definition of
1967 inclusion is, "the active, intentional and ongoing engagement with diversity in ways that
1968 increase awareness, content knowledge, cognitive sophistication and empathic
1969 understanding of the complex ways individuals interact within systems and institutions.
1970 The act of creating involvement, environments and empowerment in which any
1971 individual or group can be and feel welcomed, respected, supported, and valued to fully
1972 participate."

1973 The standards related to diversity and inclusion as listed in the 5th Edition of the
1974 ARC-PA Accreditation Standards state:
1975 A1.11 The sponsoring institution must demonstrate its commitment to student,
1976 faculty and staff diversity and inclusion by:
1977 A) Supporting the program in defining its goal(s) for diversity and inclusion,
1978 B) Supporting the program in implementing recruitment strategies,
1979 C) Supporting the program in implementing retention strategies, and
1980 D) Making available, resources which promote diversity and inclusion.²³

Diversity and Competence

1982 Professional competence has been defined as “the habitual and judicious use of
1983 communication, knowledge, technical skills, clinical reasoning, emotions, values, and
1984 reflection in daily practice for the benefit of the individual and community being
1985 served.”²⁴ The therapeutic relationship and affective/moral dimensions of competence
1986 depend, in part, upon cultural rather than scientific competence. Cultural competence can
1987 be defined as a set of academic and personal skills that allow individuals to gain
1988 increased understanding and appreciation of cultural differences among groups.²⁴
1989 Cultural competence is not achieved solely from reading textbooks or attending lectures.
1990 Recruitment and retention of diverse student populations allows individuals to educate
1991 each other about cultural differences in health beliefs and experience of illness, to
1992 confront prejudice and prior assumptions, and to experience dealing with racial conflict
1993 in a sensitive manner. PAs must strive to develop cultural competence as one aspect of
1994 professional competence.

Summary

1996 AAPA believes that THE QUALITY AND ACCESSIBILITY OF
1997 HEALTHCARE IMPROVES WHEN PAs should reflect the **RACE, ETHNICITY**
1998 **AND** culture ~~and ethnicity~~ of the patient populations they serve. ~~in order to improve the~~
1999 ~~quality and accessibility of healthcare.~~ Therefore, AAPA supports affirmative action
2000 programs and other diversity enhancement initiatives in PA education with the goal of
2001 increasing the diversity and cultural competence of PAs entering the profession.

References

- 2004 1. Cohen J. The Consequences of premature abandonment of affirmative action in
2005 medical school admissions. *JAMA*. 2003;289(9):1143-1149.
- 2006 2. Cooper-Patrick Li, Gallo J, Gonzales J et al. Race, gender, and partnership in the
2007 patient-physician relationship. *JAMA*. 1999;282(6):583-589.
- 2008 3. Milem J. Why race matters.
2009 <http://www.aaup.org/publications/Academe/2000/00so/SO00Milte.htm> Accessed
2010 December 12, 2003.
- 2011 4. Whitla D, Orfield G, Silen W et al. Educational benefits of diversity in medical
2012 school: A survey of students. *Academic Medicine*. 2003;78(5):460-466.
- 2013 5. Wittlin NM, Dovidio JF, Burke SM et al. Contact and role modeling predict bias
2014 against lesbian and gay individuals among early-career physicians: A longitudinal
2015 study. *Social and Science Medicine*. 238(2019).
- 2016 6. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on Institutional and Policy-Level Strategies
2017 for Increasing the Diversity of the U.S. Healthcare Workforce; Smedley BD, Stith
2018 Butler A, Bristow LR, editors. In the nation's compelling interest: Ensuring

2019 diversity in the health-care workforce.
 2020 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25009857>
 2021 7. Physician Assistant Education Association, By the Numbers: Student report 4: Data
 2022 from the 2019 matriculating student and end of program surveys, Washington,
 2023 D.C.: PAEA, 2020. doi: 10.17538/SR2020.0004
 2024 8. National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants. 2019 statistical
 2025 profile of certified physician assistants. 2020. P 10.
 2026 [https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2019StatisticalProfile](https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2019StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf)
 2027 [ofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf](https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2019StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf)
 2028 9. U.S. Census Bureau. (2019). Population Estimates, July 1, 2019 (V2019). Quick
 2029 facts. Retrieved from <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/US/PST045219>
 2030 10. Gates GJ. (2017) In US, more adults identifying as LGBT. *Gallup*. Retrieved from
 2031 <http://news.gallup.com/poll/201731/lgbt-identification-rises.aspx>. Accessed January
 2032 20, 2020
 2033 11. Greene J, Hibbard JH, Sacks RM. Does the race/ethnicity or gender of a physician's
 2034 name impact patient selection of the physician? *J of the National Medical*
 2035 *Association* 2018;110(3):206-210.
 2036 12. Brown D, Sivahop JN. Challenges of clinical education. *J Physician Assist Educ*
 2037 2017;28(3S):S28-S32.
 2038 13. *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306 (2003)
 2039 14. *Gratz v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 244 (2003)
 2040 15. U.S. Department of Education. Supporting racial diversity
 2041 [https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/frontpage/pro-students/issues/roi-](https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/frontpage/pro-students/issues/roi-issue07.html)
 2042 [issue07.html](https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/frontpage/pro-students/issues/roi-issue07.html) Accessed November 29, 2019.
 2043 16. *Regents of the University of California v. Allan Bakke* 438 US 265 (1978)
 2044 17. *Hopwood v. Texas*, 78 F.3d 932 (5th Cir. 1996)
 2045 18. *Fisher v. University of Texas at Austin*, 570 U.S. ____ (2013)
 2046 19. *Fisher v. University of Texas at Austin*, 579 U.S. ____ (2016)
 2047 20. *Students for Fair Admissions v. President of Harvard College*, 346 F. Supp. 3d 174
 2048 (D. Mass. 2018)
 2049 21. US District Court District of Massachusetts, Civil Action No. 14-cv-14176-ADB
 2050 (D. Mass. Sep. 30, 2019)
 2051 22. Cohen J. The Consequences of Premature Abandonment of Affirmative Action in
 2052 Medical School Admissions. *JAMA*.2003;289(9):1143-1149.
 2053 23. Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant.
 2054 Accreditation Standards for the Physician Assistant Education 5th Edition
 2055 24. National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants. 2017 Statistical
 2056 Profile of Certified Physician Assistants. 2018. P 10.
 2057 [https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2018StatisticalProfile](https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2018StatisticalProfileofCeStatisticalProfileofCertif.pdf)
 2058 [ofCeStatisticalProfileofCertif.pdf](https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2018StatisticalProfileofCeStatisticalProfileofCertif.pdf)
 2059 25. Epstein R, Hundert E. Defining and Assessing Professional Competence. *JAMA*.
 2060 2002;287(2):226-235.

Affirmative Action in PA Education
 (Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, 2014)

Introduction

2066 In 2003, the Supreme Court issued decisions in two University of Michigan cases
2067 that addressed affirmative action in admissions policies in higher education. Both cases
2068 were filed by the Center for Individual Rights on behalf of white students who were
2069 denied admission to the University of Michigan. *Gratz v Bollinger, et al* addressed the
2070 undergraduate school admission policy while *Grutter v Bollinger, et al* considered the
2071 law school's policies.

2072 The Court found diversity to be a compelling state interest and upheld the law
2073 school's admissions program, but struck down the undergraduate admission. The court
2074 found that the undergraduate admissions policy, which awarded points to
2075 underrepresented minority applicants solely because of race, was insufficiently "narrowly
2076 tailored to achieve the interest in educational diversity that respondents claim justifies
2077 their program." Justice O'Connor explained that race can be considered a "plus" factor in
2078 admissions if that factor is considered in the context of a "highly individualized, holistic
2079 review of each applicant's file, giving serious consideration to all the ways an applicant
2080 might contribute to a diverse educational environment." What is considered to be tailored
2081 narrowly enough is still a matter of debate.

2082 The Court also accepted the University of Michigan's argument that enrolling a
2083 "critical mass" of minority students was necessary in order to achieve the educational
2084 benefits of diversity. Critical mass was seen as a permissible goal, but a quota was not.

2085 In the two rulings, the Court upheld educational diversity as a justification for
2086 affirmative action programs but also recognized the need to defer to educators to
2087 determine the best environment at their universities. The Court also made clear that the
2088 decisions apply to every institution that accepts any federal money thus affecting virtually
2089 every higher education institution.

2090 The challenge remains for all institutions to determine the type of plan that will
2091 consider race in such a way as to achieve that critical mass but does not utilize a point or
2092 quota system. The controversy over and challenge to affirmative action is not likely to
2093 end with the Court's rulings in these two cases. Institutions of higher education, including
2094 medical schools and PA programs, are now faced with the challenge of promoting
2095 diversity through affirmative action programs that are within the legal standard set by the
2096 court. (1)

2097 **Affirmative Action in Medical Education**

2098 Supporters of affirmative action in medical education believe that such programs
2099 are necessary to meet the social mandate to address the future healthcare needs of the
2100 increasingly multicultural population by training physicians who reflect the diversity of
2101 that population. Until medical school applications from all backgrounds emerge from the
2102 educational pipeline with comparable academic credentials, affirmative action programs
2103 are proposed as the solution to ensuring that an equally diverse population of providers
2104 enters the healthcare workforce. (2)

2105 A more diverse healthcare force may also improve both access to healthcare as
2106 well as the health status of minority populations. Research has shown that minority
2107 physicians are more likely to practice in medically underserved areas. Patients also
2108 express strong preference for racial/ethnic concordance with their healthcare provider. (2)
2109 One study of the effect of race and gender on the physician-patient partnership showed
2110 that patients who saw physicians of their own race rated the decision-making style of the
2111 provider as more participatory and involved. (3) As members of the healthcare team, PAs

2112 who are ethnically and culturally diverse are equally important to improving access and
2113 quality of care.

2114 **Educational Benefits of Diversity**

2115 The educational benefit of diversity among students for both minority and
2116 majority students is well established. In a meta-analysis of diversity research, Smith et al
2117 concluded that diversity initiatives positively impact institutional satisfaction,
2118 involvement, and academic growth for both minority and majority students. Students who
2119 interact with other students from varied backgrounds show greater growth in critical
2120 thinking skills and tend to be more engaged in learning. Student surveys reveal that those
2121 students who are educated in diversified environments rate their own academic, social
2122 and interpersonal skills higher than those from homogeneous programs. These students
2123 who interact with peers from diverse backgrounds are more likely to engage in
2124 community service and demonstrate greater awareness and acceptance of people from
2125 other cultures. (4)

2126 Similar results were found by Whitley et al in a 2000 survey of medical students
2127 about the relevance of diversity among students in their medical education. A telephone
2128 survey was conducted of 639 medical students enrolled in all four years of the Harvard
2129 and University of California San Francisco medical schools. A majority of students
2130 reported that diversity enhanced discussion and was more likely to foster serious
2131 discussions of alternative viewpoints. Understanding of medical conditions and
2132 treatments was also reported to be enhanced by diversity in the classroom. Concerns
2133 about the equity of the healthcare system, access to medical care for the underserved, and
2134 concerns about cultural competence were also thought to be increased by interactions
2135 with diverse peers as well as faculty. The majority of students agreed with published
2136 reports of many investigators that the medical profession should represent the country's
2137 racial and ethnic composition to a larger degree. (5)

2138 In January 2004, the Institute of Medicine released a report entitled *In the*
2139 *Nation's Compelling Interest: Ensuring Diversity in the Health Care Workforce*. The
2140 report reinforces the importance of increasing racial and ethnic diversity among health
2141 professionals. Greater diversity among healthcare professionals is associated with
2142 improved access to care for racial and ethnic minority patients, greater patient choice and
2143 satisfaction, better patient-provider communication, and better educational experiences
2144 for all students while in training. The report goes on to make recommendations to policy
2145 makers, accreditation agencies and health professions educators on strategies to increase
2146 the diversity of the healthcare workforce. (6)

2147 **Diversity and Competence**

2148 Professional competence has been defined as "the habitual and judicious use of
2149 communication, knowledge, technical skills, clinical reasoning, emotions, values, and
2150 reflection in daily practice for the benefit of the individual and community being served."²²
2151 (7) The therapeutic relationship and affective/moral dimensions of competence depend,
2152 in part, upon cultural rather than scientific competence. Cultural competence can be
2153 defined as a set of academic and personal skills that allow individuals to gain increased
2154 understanding and appreciation of cultural differences among groups. (8) Cultural
2155 competence is not achieved solely from reading textbooks or attending lectures.
2156 Recruitment and retention of diverse student populations allows individuals to educate
2157 each other about cultural differences in health beliefs and experience of illness, to
2158 confront prejudice and prior assumptions, and to experience dealing with racial conflict

2159 in a sensitive manner. PAs must strive to develop cultural competence as one aspect of
2160 professional competence.

2161 **Recommendations**

2162 AAPA believes that PAs should reflect the culture and ethnicity of the patient
2163 populations they serve in order to improve the quality and accessibility of healthcare.
2164 Therefore, AAPA supports affirmative action programs in PA education with the goal of
2165 increasing the diversity and cultural competence of PAs entering the profession.
2166

2167 **References**

- 2168 1. Springer A. Affirming Diversity at Michigan.
2169 www.aaup.org/publications/Academe/0320/03sospri.htm Accessed 10/6/03.
- 2170 2. Cohen J. The Consequences of Premature Abandonment of Affirmative Action in
2171 Medical School Admissions. *JAMA*. 2003;289(9):1143-1149.
- 2172 3. Cooper Patrick Li, Gallo J, Gonzales J et al. Race, Gender, and Partnership in the
2173 Patient-Physician Relationship. *JAMA*. 1999;282(6):583-589.
- 2174 4. Milem J. Why Race Matters.
2175 <http://www.aaup.org/publications/Academe/2000/00so/SO00Milte.htm> Accessed
2176 December 12, 2003.
- 2177 5. Whitla D, Orfield G, Silen W et al. Educational Benefits of Diversity in Medical
2178 School: A survey of Students. *Academic Medicine*. 2003;78(5):460-466.
- 2179 6. Reference the IOM report.
- 2180 7. Epstein R, Hundert E. Defining and Assessing Professional Competence. *JAMA*.
2181 2002;287(2):226-235.
- 2182 8. Archbold M. (in IOM report, p 279)

2183
2184 **2021-C-10 – Adopted as Amended**

2185
2186 AAPA denounces the use of excessive force by **ALL** law enforcement agencies and
2187 police officials against all people of color and members of vulnerable populations.
2188

2189 AAPA recognizes in an effort to achieve health equity, the imbalance in the use of force
2190 fueled by racial injustice and inequality must come to a halt.
2191

2192 AAPA affirms its commitment to maintaining and securing the safety and health of the
2193 public by advocating for effective community policing, robust training and education of
2194 de-escalation tactics, as well as the institution of accountability measures for **ALL** law
2195 enforcement agencies and officials.
2196

2197 **2021-C-11 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

2198
2199 Adopt the policy paper entitled “*Disparities in Maternal Morbidity and Mortality*”.

2200
2201 **Disparities in Maternal Morbidity and Mortality**

2202
2203 **Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper**

2204 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose the nuance of
2205 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251

- Maternal morbidity is one of the leading preventable causes of death worldwide.
- Collaborations between professional organizations, non-governmental organizations, and governmental agencies will be essential to end preventable maternal morbidity and mortality globally, and to close disparities in maternal health outcomes.
- Solutions for maternity care issues pertaining to pregnancy, childbirth, and the postpartum period should ensure:
 - all third-party payers cover the postpartum period for one year.
 - funding for clinical training on health inequity and implicit bias.
 - the development of broader networks of maternity care providers in rural areas and maternity care deserts.
 - further reduction in barriers to practice for PAs in obstetrics.
- Solutions for closing disparities in maternal health outcomes should ensure:
 - improvements in confidential surveillance methods (data collection processes and quality measures) that provide timely and accurate data on maternal mortality rates.
 - pregnancy medical home models which would include establishing relationships for high risk patients with health care coordinators and social services.
 - development and support for maternal morbidity and mortality review boards at a state/territory/DC level which provides protection to the providers.
 - critical investments in social determinants of health that influence maternal health outcomes, like housing, transportation, and nutrition.
 - funding to community-based organizations that are working to improve maternal health outcomes and promote equity.
 - study of the unique maternal health risks facing pregnant and postpartum veterans and support VA maternity care coordination programs.
 - Growth and diversification of the perinatal workforce to ensure that every mom in America receives culturally congruent maternity care and support.
 - Support for moms with maternal mental health conditions and substance use disorders.
 - Improvement of maternal health care and support for incarcerated moms.
 - Investment in digital tools like telehealth to improve maternal health outcomes in underserved areas.
 - Promotion of innovative payment models to incentivize high-quality maternity care and non-clinical perinatal support.
 - Investment in federal programs to address the unique risks for and effects of COVID-19 during and after pregnancy and to advance respectful maternity care in future public health emergencies.
 - Investment in community-based initiatives to reduce levels of and exposure to climate change-related risks for moms and babies.
 - Promotion of maternal vaccinations to protect the health and safety of moms and babies.

2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298

Introduction

The term “maternal mortality” means a death occurring during or within a one-year period after pregnancy, caused by pregnancy-related or childbirth complications, including a suicide, overdose, or other death resulting from a mental health or substance use disorder attributed to or aggravated by pregnancy-related or childbirth complications. (1) Maternal mortality is one of the leading preventable causes of death worldwide that has been recognized as a public health crisis. Approximately 300,000 deaths occur globally each year from pregnancy, childbirth, and postpartum complications which is likely an undercount due to a lack of uniformity in data collection. (2)

Global Burden

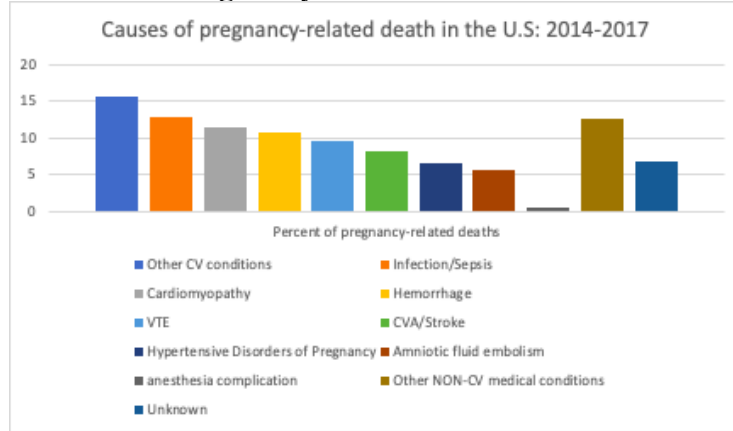
In low resource settings, increased access to quality healthcare has improved the maternal mortality ratio ([MMR], number of maternal deaths per 100,00 live births), however, the vast disparities among different populations and demographics still exist, and 94% of maternal deaths remain in low and middle-income countries. (2,3) When discussing maternal morbidity and mortality on the global stage, it is important to consider the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) set forth by the United Nations, which include 17 goals with 169 targets that all UN Member States have agreed to work towards achieving by the year 2030; they set out a vision for a world free from poverty, hunger and disease. Maternal health is an included topic as part of Goal 3.1 which aims to “reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births. (4)

U.S. Statistics

Among comparable developed countries, the United States (U.S.) has the highest maternal and infant mortality rates. Annually in the U.S., there are 700 deaths attributable to pregnancy or delivery complications, and short or long-term severe consequences to health are experienced by 50,000. (5) The term severe maternal morbidity (SMM) means a health condition, including mental health conditions and substance use disorders, attributed to or aggravated by pregnancy or childbirth that results in significant short-term or long-term consequences to the health of the individual who was pregnant. (6) Both maternal mortality and SMM have been steadily increasing since 1993. The overall rate of SMM increased almost 200% from 49.5 in 1993 to 144.0 in 2014, driven in part by blood transfusions. (6) Excluding transfusions, the rate of SMM increased by about 20% over this period, from 28.6 in 1993 to 35.0 in 2014. (6) The two most common SMM procedures after blood transfusion are hysterectomy which has increased 55% over this period, and ventilation or temporary tracheostomy which increased by about 93%. (7) Additional factors that seem to compound these high rates of SMM include wide racial and ethnic disparities in maternal health outcomes as well as caps in maternity care services in many communities, particularly in rural areas. In the postpartum period, there is still a significantly high rate of maternal deaths due to preventable complications experienced during pregnancy, such as preterm labor, infections, and gestational diabetes. This further emphasizes the importance of expanding access to care beyond the traditional one postpartum visit.

2299

Table 1. Causes of Pregnancy Related Death in the US: 2014-2017



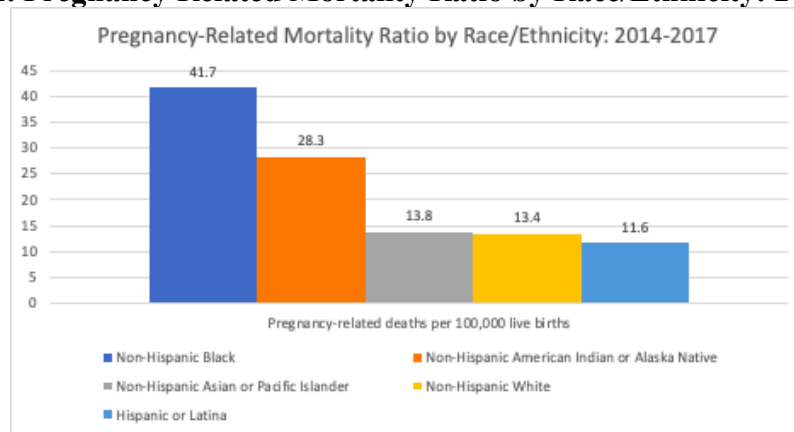
2300
2301

2302 During pregnancy, maternal comorbidities can be exacerbated, resulting in
 2303 complications that could lead to death. Table 1 highlights some of the most common
 2304 causes of pregnancy related deaths, which includes some chronic conditions as well. (8)
 2305 For instance, cardiovascular events, cardiomyopathy, and strokes will increase in a
 2306 patient with poorly controlled hypertension, diabetes, and chronic heart disease.
 2307 Congenital heart disease, valvular heart disease, cardiomyopathy, and pulmonary
 2308 hypertension also pose a risk for pregnant patients, and the prevalence among pregnant
 2309 patients has increased significantly by 24.7% from 2003-2012. (9) Major adverse cardiac
 2310 events (MACE) have also increased dramatically by 18.8% during the same period. (9)
 2311 The racial disparities seen in cardiovascular complications in pregnancy is quite severe
 2312 and are syndemic to all women of color with Black women being three to four times
 2313 more likely to die from pregnancy-related causes than white women. Further discussion
 2314 of racial disparities is followed below.

2315 **Racial Health Disparities**

2316 As Table 2 and 3 highlights, between 2014 to 2017, there were 41.7 pregnancy-
 2317 related deaths per 100,000 live births in non-Hispanic Black patients, which is three times
 2318 more than patients of Hispanic or Latinx origin (11.6). (8,10) Black women are 243%
 2319 more likely to die from pregnancy or child-birth-related causes compared to white
 2320 women. (10) This racial disparity has persisted for decades due to racism, sexism, and
 2321 other systemic barriers that have contributed to income inequality.
 2322
 2323

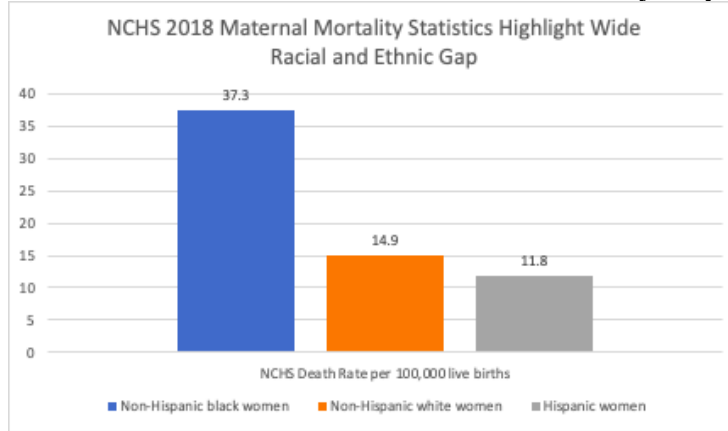
Table 2. Pregnancy Related Mortality Ratio by Race/Ethnicity: 2014-2017



2324

2325

Table 3. Racial and Ethnic Maternal Mortality Gaps



2326
2327

2328

2329

2330

2331

2332

2333

2334

2335

2336

2337

2338

2339

2340

2341

2342

2343

2344

2345

2346

2347

2348

2349

2350

2351

2352

2353

2354

2355

2356

2357

2358

2359

2360

2361

Although there are numerous factors which contribute to increased rates of maternal mortality, over 1/3 of them are related to hypertensive disorders. Other chronic conditions such as obesity are known to be associated with low socioeconomic status, which contributes to the increased rates of morbidity and mortality. Both obesity and low socioeconomic status are known to have increased prevalence in certain communities. (11) Known risk factors for conditions such as preeclampsia include the following: pre-existing hypertension, renal disease, obesity, and collagen vascular disorders. (11)

According to the American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology hypertensive disorders can be classified as: pre-eclampsia/eclampsia, chronic hypertension, chronic hypertension with superimposed preeclampsia, and gestational hypertension. The importance of community reproductive health education is highlighted when a woman is diagnosed with gestational hypertension or preeclampsia when normotension is seen in the second trimester is actually false and due to the normal physiological response to pregnancy. The prevalence of maternal hypertension is seen at different rates in the following populations: 2.2% Chinese, 2.9% Vietnamese, 8.9% American Indian/Alaska Native, and 8.9% African American. (11)

Through the use of billing data, a study involving 65,286,425 women helped identify that among those who were admitted for delivery, there were 7764 women diagnosed with stroke. (12) Among those diagnosed with pregnancy induced or gestational hypertension, Black and Hispanic mothers had higher stroke risk than non-Hispanic whites. Minority women with chronic hypertension, including Black, Hispanic, and Asian Pacific Islanders had a two times higher stroke risk. Among those who were normotensive, only Blacks had a higher incidence of stroke. (12)

Although the overall incidence of stroke has declined in the United States, maternal stroke affects 30 in 100,000 pregnancies with 1/3 occurring during the delivery hospitalization. (12) Multiple factors may be contributing to the increased events seen, including advanced maternal age, obesity, hypertension, and diabetes mellitus. The longstanding impact of stroke not only affects quality of life but also has financial impacts as well as prolonged disability. The impact of disease states which have been considered preventable are significant. Case reviews suggest that 30-60% of the preeclampsia deaths were attributed to intracranial hemorrhage and with timely treatment with antihypertensive medications pregnancy morbidity and mortality can be reduced.

2362
2363
2364
2365
2366
2367
2368
2369
2370
2371
2372
2373
2374
2375
2376
2377
2378
2379
2380
2381
2382
2383
2384
2385
2386
2387
2388
2389
2390
2391
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
2400
2401
2402
2403
2404
2405
2406
2407
2408

Surveillance in the U.S.

The U.S. utilizes two main national surveillance and reporting systems. The Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) National Vital Statistics System (NVSS) is a federal system that provides maternal mortality ratios based on death certificate information, but it does not include deaths occurring after 43 days of delivery. The Pregnancy Mortality Surveillance System (PMSS) is specifically for pregnancy-related deaths and depends on states to submit data for patients ages 12 to 55 who died within one year of pregnancy. In fact, data on maternal deaths is submitted on a voluntary basis and some states choose to opt-out. (13)

The United States has only recently joined the rest of the developed world in establishing an infrastructure for systematically assessing maternal deaths. On December 21, 2018, the Preventing Maternal Deaths Act (HR 1318) was signed into law. This legislation sets up a federal infrastructure and allocates resources to collect and analyze data on every maternal death in every state. The bill intended to establish and support existing maternal mortality review committees (MMRCs) in states and tribal nations across the country through federal funding and reporting of standardized data.

Using the data gathered, MMRCs are optimized when they provide recommendations and develop strategies to prevent problems that arise during the prenatal and postpartum periods. While all MMRCs collect information to try to understand factors related to deaths during pregnancy, delivery, and the postpartum period, including health care and clinical factors, some also focus on social determinants of health, such as housing, food access, violence, community safety, structural racism, and economic circumstances.

Many state committees consist of public-private partnerships involving health providers, the state department of health staff, and representatives from maternal and child health-related organizations. In 2016, a collaboration among the Association of Maternal & Child Health Programs, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Foundation, and the CDC’s Division of Reproductive Health initiated the Building US Capacity to Review and Prevent Maternal Deaths program, an effort aimed at assisting states in launching and improving the capacity of MMRCs.

In 2019, the status of maternal mortality reviews across the United States remained inconsistent. Thirty-eight states had active MMRCs recognized by the CDC. Several more recently passed laws but had not yet begun reviewing cases. A total of 46 states and the District of Columbia held some level of maternal death review, a steady increase from the 22 committees that existed in 2010. Authorization is in place in 33 states and the District of Columbia that codifies these committees in the statute.

Even where MMRC’s exist, state MMRCs currently vary in how data is collected, which data is collected, how frequently it is reported, and to whom, and who has access to maternal mortality data. This variability affects the nature of the evidence collected and the conclusions that can be drawn from the work of MMRCs. State laws and regulations also vary in describing the potential or required uses of information gleaned from these committees and any next steps or actions. For example, some states only mandate review and development of internal reports with no required action, while other states also mandate follow-up action via system-level changes. A few states experiencing small numbers of maternal deaths have either expanded their MMRCs to include severe maternal morbidity or have combined review of maternal deaths with other death reviews such as fetal and infant mortality reviews.

2409
2410
2411
2412
2413
2414
2415
2416
2417
2418
2419
2420
2421
2422
2423
2424
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
2450
2451
2452
2453
2454
2455

Social Determinants of Health

The term social determinants of maternal health mean non-clinical factors that impact maternal health outcomes, including:

(A) economic factors, which may include poverty, employment, food security, support for and access to lactation and other infant feeding options, housing stability, and related factors;

(B) neighborhood factors, which may include quality of housing, access to transportation, access to childcare, availability of healthy foods and nutrition counseling, availability of clean water, air and water quality, ambient temperatures, neighborhood crime and violence, access to broadband, and related factors;

(C) social and community factors, which may include systemic racism, gender discrimination or discrimination based on other protected classes, workplace conditions, incarceration, and related factors;

(D) household factors, which may include ability to conduct lead testing and abatement, car seat installation, indoor air temperatures, and related factors;

(E) education access and quality factors, which may include educational attainment, language and literacy, and related factors; and

(F) health care access factors, including health insurance coverage, access to culturally congruent health care services, providers, and non-clinical support, access to home visiting services, access to wellness and stress management programs, health literacy, access to telehealth and items required to receive telehealth services, and related factors.

Historic Structural Racism in the U.S

Structural racism is defined as a system where public policies, institutional policies, and cultural representations work to reinforce and perpetuate racial inequity.

(17) Distrust of the healthcare systems exists among Black patients in the United States, initiated by a history of reproductive oppression and slavery. In the south, slave owners collaborated with physicians to manage Black women's fertility with surgical procedures to reproductive organs, which had a two-fold consequence of increased slave breeding and medical experimentation on Black women. Dr. James Marion Sims, dubbed the father of gynecology, is well known to have experimented on enslaved Black women such as Anarcha, Lucy, Betsey, and others. (15) Black women were utilized to test new surgical instruments and techniques. Morphine was employed to reduce their screams during invasive vaginal surgeries which were conducted without anesthesia or consent. Through the 19th century, a new movement of eugenics and forced sterilization on Black women became vogue as a means of social-sexual control by eliminating those perceived to be inferior or expendable. The resulting lack of trust in the healthcare system and the government is understandable for these reasons. This mistrust has led to delay in seeking care, resulting in complications that progress unmanaged until it is too late. (15)

The Three Delays model, used widely to investigate events contributing to maternal deaths, began with the work of Thaddeus and Maine. This model acknowledges delay in seeking care, delay in arrival to an appropriate medical care facility, and delay in receiving adequate care once in the medical facility. (16) Recent efforts have been made to improve on this model, including, identifying near misses that could have led to maternal death more rapidly. (16) Utilizing the three delays model in combination with this near miss approach, aims to reduce maternal mortality.

2456
2457
2458
2459
2460
2461
2462
2463
2464
2465
2466
2467
2468
2469
2470
2471
2472
2473
2474
2475
2476
2477
2478
2479
2480
2481
2482
2483
2484
2485
2486
2487
2488
2489
2490
2491
2492
2493
2494
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
2500
2501
2502

Current Structural Factors

Structural factors that currently inform maternal health disparities in the US include State-level opt-outs Medicaid expansion (in particular, in the South) after the implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. Among these states, those with the highest MMRs include Georgia (46.2 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births overall, and 66.6 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births among Black women), Louisiana (44.8 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births overall, 72.6 per 100,000 live births among Black women). (17)

Compounding this disparity is a limit of 60 days for postpartum coverage by Medicaid. Medicaid pays for more than four in ten births nationally and is the focus of some federal and state efforts to improve maternity care. Federal law requires that all states expand Medicaid eligibility to pregnant patients with incomes up to 138% of the federal poverty level (\$29,435 annually for a family of three). (18) Pregnancy related coverage must last through 60 days postpartum or qualify for federal subsidies to purchase coverage through ACA Marketplace plans. However, in the states that have not adopted the ACA’s Medicaid expansion, postpartum patients need to re-qualify for Medicaid as parents to stay on the program, but eligibility levels for parents are much lower than for pregnant patients. As a result, many parents in non-expansion states become uninsured after pregnancy related coverage ends 60 days postpartum because, even though they are low income, their income is still too high to qualify for Medicaid as parents. (18) Approximately half of all maternal deaths occur up to a year postpartum. Coverage during this vulnerable time is essential to preventing MMR and SMM. (18)

Delay in arrival to an appropriate medical care facility is partially due to structural racism, perpetuating racial disparities. Economic inequality greatly impacts a woman’s ability to seek quality medical care. It has been noted that African American women earn approximately 63 cents for every dollar earned by White, non-Hispanic men. (19)

People of color are frequently segregated in communities that lack quality health facilities and providers, experience food deserts that lack nutritious food options, and live in hazardous housing conditions in un-walkable neighborhoods. Economic barriers impact the decisions as to which neighborhoods one lives and highlights the need for more affordable housing options for individuals with low income. (20) Black and Latinx communities are more likely to experience "maternity care deserts" where hospital systems close down without appropriate alternatives. In addition, although lifestyle changes such as exercise are often recommended for chronic conditions such as hypertension, diabetes, and obesity, many women are living in environments that are not conducive to safe performance of these activities. (11)

Delay in receiving adequate care once in an appropriate medical facility has been most notably framed as the Swiss cheese model of system failures proposed by James Reason. This model is used in risk analysis and mitigation to examine and review medical errors and safety incidents. Swiss cheese is a metaphor for slices representing human systems and organizational defenses and the holes are weaknesses or individual system errors. (21) By identifying the areas of weakness or “holes”, a system can aim to reduce maternal morbidity and mortality. Reported areas of improvement include communication, preparing for rare critical events through simulation training, developing protocols for important medications used in labor and delivery, increasing hospitalist coverage, developing an effective departmental infrastructure that includes effective peer review, providing risk management education about high-risk clinical areas that have the

2503 potential to result in catastrophic injury, and staffing the unit for all contingencies during
2504 all hours, day and night. (22)

2505 Another potential cause of delay is in the inadequate availability of qualified
2506 medical care practitioners. Physician Assistants (PAs) are well situated to respond to the
2507 need for obstetric care as PAs are uniquely trained in a medical model and through
2508 lifelong learning, remain knowledgeable, versatile, and adaptable across primary care and
2509 specialty settings. (23,24) This unique professional design enables PAs to address
2510 medical comorbidities in reproductive age patients and provide quality maternity care.
2511 PAs demonstrate competence in all primary medicine disciplines and stay abreast of
2512 medical management, including cardiac, pulmonary, gastrointestinal, and rheumatologic
2513 diseases. Thus, for example, when 27% of maternal deaths are noted to be cardiac-
2514 related, a medically-trained PA that remains proficient in the identification and
2515 management of cardiac illness is important. PAs enhance access to medical care in urban,
2516 suburban, and in particular, rural areas, as more than half of all rural counties have no
2517 hospital that offers maternity care. Additionally, PAs are qualified to quickly identify
2518 potential threats to maternal health and provide the appropriate medical care promptly or
2519 mobilize patients to the proper facilities if their facility does not offer a particular service.

2520 **Conclusion**

2521 Maternal morbidity is one of the leading preventable causes of death worldwide.
2522 Solutions for maternity care issues pertaining to pregnancy, childbirth and the postpartum
2523 period should ensure all third-party payers cover the postpartum period for one year,
2524 funding for clinical training on health inequity and implicit bias, developing broader
2525 networks of maternity care providers in rural areas and maternity care deserts, and further
2526 reduction in barriers to practice for PAs in obstetrics, as well as improvements in
2527 confidential surveillance methods (data collection processes and quality measures) that
2528 provide timely and accurate data on maternal mortality rates.

2529 Solutions for closing disparities in maternal health outcomes should ensure:
2530 assistance in providing access for mothers to quality nutrition; pregnancy medical home
2531 models which would include establishing relationships for high risk patients with health
2532 care coordinators and social services; development and support for maternal morbidity
2533 and mortality review boards at a state/territory/DC level which provides protection to the
2534 providers; critical investments in social determinants of health that influence maternal
2535 health outcomes, like housing, transportation, and nutrition; funding to community-based
2536 organizations that are working to improve maternal health outcomes and promote equity;
2537 study of the unique maternal health risks facing pregnant and postpartum veterans and
2538 support VA maternity care coordination programs; growth and diversification of the
2539 perinatal workforce to ensure that every mom in America receives culturally congruent
2540 maternity care and support; support for moms with maternal mental health conditions and
2541 substance use disorders; improvement of maternal health care and support for
2542 incarcerated moms; investment in digital tools like telehealth to improve maternal health
2543 outcomes in underserved areas; promotion of innovative payment models to incentivize
2544 high-quality maternity care and non-clinical perinatal support; investment in federal
2545 programs to address the unique risks for and effects of COVID-19 during and after
2546 pregnancy and to advance respectful maternity care in future public health emergencies;
2547 investment in community-based initiatives to reduce levels of and exposure to climate
2548 change-related risks for moms and babies; and promotion of maternal vaccinations to
2549 protect the health and safety of moms and babies.

2550 Collaborations between professional organizations, non-governmental
2551 organizations and governmental agencies will be essential to end preventable maternal
2552 morbidity and mortality globally, and to close disparities in maternal health outcomes.
2553

2554 **References**

- 2555 1. Creanga, Andreea A et al. “Maternal mortality and morbidity in the United States:
2556 where are we now?.” *Journal of women's health* (2002) vol. 23,1 (2014): 3-9.
2557 doi:10.1089/jwh.2013.4617
- 2558 2. World Health Organization. (2019, September 19). Maternal mortality. Retrieved
2559 March 16, 2021, from [https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-](https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/maternal-mortality)
2560 [sheets/detail/maternal-mortality](https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/maternal-mortality)
- 2561 3. World Health Organization. (2019). *Trends in Maternal Mortality 2000 to 2017:*
2562 *Estimates by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA, World Bank Group and the United*
2563 *Nations Population Division*, World Health Organization. Retrieved March 16,
2564 2021, from apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/327595.
- 2565 4. Sustainable Development Goals. Who.int. Accessed March 7, 2021.
2566 <https://www.who.int/health-topics/sustainable-development-goals>
- 2567 5. Center for Disease Control and Prevention. Pregnancy-related deaths. (2019, May
2568 07). Retrieved March 16, 2021, from [https://www.cdc.gov/vitalsigns/maternal-](https://www.cdc.gov/vitalsigns/maternal-deaths/index.html)
2569 [deaths/index.html](https://www.cdc.gov/vitalsigns/maternal-deaths/index.html)
- 2570 6. Severe maternal morbidity in the United States. Cdc.gov. Published February 2,
2571 2021. Accessed March 7, 2021.
2572 <https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternalinfanthealth/severematernalmor->
2573 [bidity.html](https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternalinfanthealth/severematernalmor-)
- 2574 7. Severe Maternal Morbidity Delivery Trends Disparities. Ahrq.gov. Accessed
2575 March 7, 2021. [https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/reports/statbriefs/sb243-Severe-](https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/reports/statbriefs/sb243-Severe-Maternal-Morbidity-Delivery-Trends-Disparities.pdf)
2576 [Maternal-Morbidity-Delivery-Trends-Disparities.pdf](https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/reports/statbriefs/sb243-Severe-Maternal-Morbidity-Delivery-Trends-Disparities.pdf)
- 2577 8. Pregnancy mortality surveillance system. Cdc.gov. Published November 25, 2020.
2578 Accessed March 7, 2021. [https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternal-](https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternal-mortality/pregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Freproductive)
2579 [mortality/pregnancy-mortality-surveillance-](https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternal-mortality/pregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Freproductive)
2580 [system.htm?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Freproductive](https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternal-mortality/pregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Freproductive)
2581 [health%2Fmaternalinfanthealth%2Fpregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternal-mortality/pregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Freproductive)
- 2582 9. Lima FV, Yang J, Xu J, Stergiopoulos K. National Trends and In-Hospital
2583 Outcomes in Pregnant Women With Heart Disease in the United States. *Am J*
2584 *Cardiol.* 2017;119(10):1694-1700. doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2017.02.003
- 2585 10. 2018 Maternal Mortality Statistics Highlight Wide Racial and Ethnic Gaps.
2586 Cdc.gov. Accessed March 7, 2021. [https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/maternal-](https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/maternal-mortality/images/19-313784-MMR-Visual-abstract-2.png)
2587 [mortality/images/19-313784-MMR-Visual-abstract-2.png](https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/maternal-mortality/images/19-313784-MMR-Visual-abstract-2.png)
- 2588 11. Harris, Margaret et al. “Future Directions: Analyzing Health Disparities Related
2589 to Maternal Hypertensive Disorders.” *Journal of pregnancy* vol. 2020 7864816. 1
2590 Aug. 2020, doi:10.1155/2020/7864816
- 2591 12. Miller, Eliza C et al. “Maternal Race/Ethnicity, Hypertension, and Risk for Stroke
2592 During Delivery Admission.” *Journal of the American Heart Association* vol. 9,3
2593 (2020): e014775. doi:10.1161/JAHA.119.014775
- 2594 13. Callaghan, William M. “State-based maternal death reviews: assessing
2595 opportunities to alter outcomes.” *American journal of obstetrics and gynecology*
2596 vol. 211,6 (2014): 581-2. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2014.07.041

2597 14. 11 terms you should know to better understand structural racism - the Aspen
 2598 institute. Aspeninstitute.org. Published July 11, 2016. Accessed March 7, 2021.
 2599 <https://www.aspeninstitute.org/blog-posts/structural-racism-definition/>
 2600 15. Vedantam S. Remembering anarcha, Lucy, and Betsey: The mothers of modern
 2601 gynecology. *NPR*. [https://www.npr.org/2017/02/07/513764158/remembering-](https://www.npr.org/2017/02/07/513764158/remembering-anarcha-lucy-and-betsey-the-mothers-of-modern-gynecology)
 2602 [anarcha-lucy-and-betsey-the-mothers-of-modern-gynecology](https://www.npr.org/2017/02/07/513764158/remembering-anarcha-lucy-and-betsey-the-mothers-of-modern-gynecology). Published February
 2603 7, 2017. Accessed March 7, 2021.
 2604 16. Pacagnella RC, Cecatti JG, Osis MJ, Souza JP. The role of delays in severe
 2605 maternal morbidity and mortality: expanding the conceptual framework. *Reprod*
 2606 *Health Matters*. 2012;20(39):155-163.
 2607 17. These states have the highest maternal mortality rates. USnews.com. Accessed
 2608 March 7, 2021.
 2609 18. Kumar NR, Borders A, Simon MA. Postpartum medicaid extension to address
 2610 racial inequity in maternal mortality. *Am J Public Health*. 2021;111(2):202-204.
 2611 19. Maternal Health in the African American Community. Ymaws.com. Accessed
 2612 March 7, 2021.
 2613 [https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.nmanet.org/resource/resmgr/docs/health_policy/poli](https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.nmanet.org/resource/resmgr/docs/health_policy/policy_positions/browse_by_issue/2020_nma_factsheet_maternalm.pdf)
 2614 [cy_positions/browse by issue/2020 nma factsheet maternalm.pdf](https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.nmanet.org/resource/resmgr/docs/health_policy/policy_positions/browse_by_issue/2020_nma_factsheet_maternalm.pdf)
 2615 20. The environment that racism built. Americanprogress.org. Published May 10,
 2616 2018. Accessed March 7, 2021.
 2617 [https://www.americanprogress.org/issues/race/news/2018/05/10/450703/enviro](https://www.americanprogress.org/issues/race/news/2018/05/10/450703/environment-racism-built/)
 2618 [nm](https://www.americanprogress.org/issues/race/news/2018/05/10/450703/environment-racism-built/)
 2619 21. Reason, J. Human Error: Models and Management. *BMJ* 2000;320:768. Doi:
 2620 <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.320.7237.768>
 2621 22. Veltman LL. Getting to havarti: moving toward patient safety in obstetrics. *Obstet*
 2622 *Gynecol*. 2007;110(5):1146-1150. doi:10.1097/01.AOG.0000287066.13389.8c
 2623 23. Berkowitz O, White SE. An opportunity for PAs as obstetrical laborists. *JAAPA*.
 2624 2018;31(2):40-43. doi:10.1097/01.JAA.0000529774.75649.c1
 2625 24. Ritsema TS, Klingler AM. Can PAs help address the pressing public health
 2626 problem of rising maternal mortality? *JAAPA*. 2018;31(6):11-12.
 2627 doi:10.1097/01.JAA.0000533669.18568.a0
 2628

2629 **2021-C-12 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

2630 Amend policy HX-4200.1.8 as follows:

2631
 2632
 2633 AAPA believes that timely access to ongoing prenatal care is essential to optimizing
 2634 pregnancy outcomes. PAs should be **ENGAGED IN PROVIDING, OR** aware of
 2635 programs within their communities that provide, access to **AFFORDABLE, QUALITY**
 2636 **AND** culturally competent care and promote a full range of preconception and pregnancy
 2637 **support services** **PRENATAL CARE**.
 2638

2639 **2021-C-13 – Adopted as Amended**

2640 Amend policy HX-4600.6.5 as follows:
 2641
 2642

2643 AAPA believes all PAs should **ADVOCATE FOR AND PROMOTE EVIDENCE-**
2644 **BASED REPRODUCTIVE AND SEXUAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS IN**
2645 **ORDER TO PREVENT UNINTENDED PREGNANCIES AND SEXUALLY**
2646 **TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS. AAPA SHOULD ADVOCATE TO ENSURE**
2647 **THAT REPRODUCTIVE AND SEXUAL HEALTH PROMOTION AND**
2648 **PREVENTIVE INTERVENTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA TELEHEALTH**
2649 **TECHNOLOGY.**

2650
2651 ~~AAPA believes all PAs should advocate responsible sexual behavior including~~
2652 ~~education on methods to prevent unintended pregnancy and sexually transmitted~~
2653 ~~infections PROMOTE SAFE SEX PRACTICES AND PREVENTIVE~~
2654 ~~INTERVENTIONS, SUCH AS HIV PrEP TREATMENT, IN ORDER TO~~
2655 ~~REDUCE UNINTENDED PREGNANCIES AND TRANSMISSION OF~~
2656 ~~SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS. ADDITIONALLY, PA SHOULD~~
2657 ~~ADVOCATE TO ENSURE THAT HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE~~
2658 ~~INTERVENTIONS FOR REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH ARE AVAILABLE IN A~~
2659 ~~TELEHEALTH CAPACITY WHEN FACE TO FACE HEALTH CARE~~
2660 ~~INTERACTIONS ARE NOT IDEAL.~~

2661
2662 **2021-C-14 – Referred**

2663
2664 Amend policy HX-4200.1.5 as follows:

2665
2666 AAPA endorses exclusive breastfeeding ~~when possible, for about~~ the first 6 months of
2667 life, **AS MUTUALLY DESIRED BY THE MOTHER AND INFANT. CONTINUED**
2668 **BREASTFEEDING (ALONG WITH COMPLEMENTARY FOOD INTRODUCTION)**
2669 **IS RECOMMENDED FOR AT LEAST THE FIRST YEAR OF THE INFANT’S LIFE.**
2670 ~~followed by breastfeeding with complementary food introduction until at least 12 months~~
2671 ~~of age.~~

2672
2673 **2021-C-15 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

2674
2675 Amend policy HX-3300.1.5 as follows:

2676
2677 AAPA encourages all PAs to take an active role in ~~the screening, prevention,~~
2678 ~~management, and referral of patients for oral health disease~~ **ORAL DISEASE**
2679 **PREVENTION AND ORAL HEALTH PROMOTION. PAS SHOULD INCREASE**
2680 **AWARENESS AND KNOWLEDGE OF ORAL DISEASE, EXPLORE WAYS TO**
2681 **INCORPORATE SCREENING AND PREVENTION INTO PRACTICE, AND**
2682 **COLLABORATE WITH DENTAL HEALTH PROFESSIONALS FOR THE**
2683 **MANAGEMENT AND/OR REFERRAL OF ORAL DISEASE.**

2684
2685 **2021-C-16 – Adopted as Amended**

2686
2687 Amend the policy paper entitled *Improving Children’s Access to Healthcare.*

2688
2689 **Improving Children’s Access to Healthcare**

2690 **SUPPORT FOR COPARENT OR SECOND-PARENT ADOPTIONS**
2691 **REGARDLESS OF GENDER**

2692 (Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, amended 2015)

2693
2694 **Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper**

2695 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of
2696 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.
2697

2698 AAPA supports co-parent or second parent adoption **REGARDLESS OF A PARENT'S**
2699 **GENDER** in order to protect the child's right to ~~maintain continuing legal relationships~~
2700 ~~with both parents~~ **TWO LEGALLY EMPOWERED PARENTS**, thereby creating security
2701 and access to healthcare for the child.
2702

2703 **AAPA OPPOSES ARBITRARY GENDER-BASED LEGISLATIVE CONSTRAINTS**
2704 **TO CO-PARENT AND SECOND PARENT ADOPTION.**
2705

2706 AAPA believes that the following benefits result from co-parent or second parent
2707 adoption:

- 2708 1. The child's legal right of relationship with **both THEIR** parents **REGARDLESS**
2709 **OF GENDER** is protected.
- 2710 2. The second parent's custody rights and responsibilities are also guaranteed if the
2711 legal parent were to die or become incapacitated, or the couple separates.
- 2712 3. The requirement for child support for **both THEIR** parents is established in the
2713 event of the parents' separation.
- 2714 4. The child's eligibility for health benefits from **both THEIR** parents
- 2715 5. The legal grounds are provided for ~~either~~ **EACH INDIVIDUAL** parent to provide
2716 consent for medical care and to make education, healthcare and other important
2717 decisions on behalf of the child, and the basis for financial security for children is
2718 created in the event of the death of either parent by ensuring eligibility to all
2719 appropriate entitlements, such as social security survivors' benefits.
2720

2721 **Introduction**

2722 The increasing diversity of the American family has challenged society to recognize
2723 new definitions of family. Included in that diversity are families in which children are
2724 parented by unmarried couples, or couples whose marital status is not afforded the same
2725 legal protection from state to state. (1) This changing demography of America has resulted
2726 in the visible emergence of non-traditional families and parenting structures. Despite these
2727 changes, the central core of the family has remained constant. Families are individuals who
2728 join together to meet each other's basic needs and provide nurturing, security, and love
2729 **REGARDLESS OF GENDER**. Families also exist to meet responsibilities, obligations and
2730 commitments to each other and the society in which they exist.

2731 With increasing frequency, children are raised in families in which there is only
2732 one biological or adoptive legal parent. The second individual in a parental role is called
2733 the "co-parent" and/or "second parent." Under current laws, the security of a **two-parent**
2734 family may be in jeopardy if the legally recognized parent should die, be declared
2735 incompetent, or if the couple separates. Children deserve to know that their relationships
2736 with **both of** their parents are stable and should be legally recognized. (2)

2737 Like other professional medical associations, AAPA has endorsed the goals of the
2738 Healthy People 2010 project, which is “firmly dedicated to the principle that “regardless
2739 of age, gender, race or ethnicity, income, education, geographic location, disability, and
2740 sexual orientation-every person in every community across the nation deserves equal
2741 access to comprehensive, culturally competent, community-based healthcare systems...”
2742 (Healthy People 2010, 2000).

2743 Providing all qualified adults with co-parent/second parent adoption rights
2744 promotes the health of children by giving them the legal ~~and social~~ benefits of **LEGALLY**
2745 **EMPOWERED** ~~two~~ parents along with subsequent access to healthcare. co-parent and/or
2746 second parent adoption provides legal grounds for either parent to make decisions on behalf
2747 of the child, such as providing medical consent and ensuring the child’s eligibility to access
2748 the healthcare benefits of ~~both~~ **THEIR** parents.

2749
2750 Sources

- 2751 1.[http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/about-ama/our-people/member-groups-](http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/about-ama/our-people/member-groups-sections/glb-t-advisory-committee/ama-policy-regarding-sexual-orientation.page)
2752 [sections/glb-t-advisory-committee/ama-policy-regarding-sexual-orientation.page](http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/about-ama/our-people/member-groups-sections/glb-t-advisory-committee/ama-policy-regarding-sexual-orientation.page)
2753 Resolution H-60.940
2754 2.<http://www.aafp.org/about/policies/all/children-health.html>
2755 3.[http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/109/2/339.abstract?sid=a64c7e9b-](http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/109/2/339.abstract?sid=a64c7e9b-4138-4a0a-be6a-089bbc494873)
2756 [4138-4a0a-be6a-089bbc494873](http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/109/2/339.abstract?sid=a64c7e9b-4138-4a0a-be6a-089bbc494873)
2757

2758 **2021-C-17 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

2759 Amend policy HX-4300.2.2 as follows:
2760

2761 AAPA shall support state laws requiring protective equipment for individuals
2762 participating in activities that put them at risk of traumatic brain injury
2763 ~~(recreational/transportation)~~. In addition, AAPA shall encourage all PAs to educate their
2764 patients, parents/guardians and the public on the value of the appropriate protective
2765 equipment as protection from traumatic brain injury. Such education should address
2766 activities in which there is a risk of traumatic brain injury.
2767

2768 **AAPA SUPPORTS THE ADOPTION OF EVIDENCE-BASED GUIDELINES FOR**
2769 **THE EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CONCUSSIONS BY ALL**
2770 **ATHLETIC ORGANIZATIONS AND ENCOURAGES FURTHER RESEARCH IN**
2771 **THE DIAGNOSIS, TREATMENT, AND PREVENTION OF CHRONIC TRAUMATIC**
2772 **ENCEPHALOPATHY.**
2773

2774
2775 **2021-C-18 – Adopted as Amended**

2776 ~~The HOD recommends that~~ AAPA ~~1)~~ recognizes the value and supports the
2777 advancement of point-of-care ultrasound (POCUS) in PA clinical practice. ~~2)~~ AAPA
2778 endorses, ~~and supports,~~ **AND PROMOTES** the development of POCUS education
2779 opportunities. ~~3) encourages organizations such as PAEA, NCCPA, ARC PA to~~
2780 ~~promote opportunities which demonstrate the value of integrating POCUS into PA~~
2781 ~~education programs and explore opportunities to develop POCUS-skilled~~
2782

2783 faculty/educators, and 4) supports multi-organizational collaborative efforts to establish
2784 POCUS as a clinical competency integral to the practice of medicine.

2785
2786 Further resolved

2787
2788 The HOD recommends that AAPA supports further exploration of the existing barriers to
2789 PA POCUS utilization and provision of recommendations to mitigate these barriers.

2790
2791 **2021-C-19 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

2792
2793 Amend policy HP-3300.1.18 as follows:

2794
2795 AAPA believes evaluation of mental health and appropriate diagnosis, treatment,
2796 PREVENTION, AND SCREENING of mental illness and consideration of patients’
2797 mental health are essential to overall patient well-being and improved health outcomes.
2798 As per the World Health Organization’s definition, AAPA also believes that optimal
2799 health is composed of physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence
2800 of disease or infirmity.

2801
2802 **2021-C-20 – Adopted as Amended**

2803
2804 Amend policy HP-4200.1.6 as follows:

2805
2806 AAPA recognizes the significant public health implications of substance USE
2807 DISORDERS abuse, to include both non-medical use of prescription drugs and illicit
2808 substance use DISORDER, and encourages PAs to take an active role in eliminating
2809 substance USE DISORDERS abuse. AAPA supports the education of all PAs in the early
2810 identification, treatment and prevention of substance USE DISORDERS abuse.

2811
2812 **2021-C-21 – Adopted as Amended**

2813
2814 Amend policy HX-4200.7.1 as follows:

2815
2816 AAPA encourages student and graduate PAs to recognize the crises of pain management
2817 and opioid abuse OPIOID USE DISORDER. AAPA encourages student and graduate
2818 PAs to work towards a solution to these crises at the local, state, and national levels
2819 through advocacy, collaboration, and education for students and practicing PAs about
2820 responsible opioid prescribing. AAPA FURTHER SUPPORTS THE UTILIZATION OF
2821 PRESCRIPTION DRUG MONITORING PROGRAMS AS A TOOL TO PRACTICE
2822 RESPONSIBLE OPIOID PRESCRIBING.

2823
2824 **2021-C-22 – Adopted**

2825
2826 Amend policy HX-4200.3.2 as follows:

2827
2828 AAPA supports legislation that encourages states to impose minimum mandatory
2829 sanctions against convicted drunken drivers CONVICTED OF DRIVING UNDER THE

2830 **INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL** and that encourages states to establish comprehensive
2831 alcohol-traffic safety programs which would help to assure stronger laws, stringent
2832 enforcement, and effective rehabilitation programs.
2833

2834 **2021-C-23 – Adopted as Amended**

2835 Amend the policy paper entitled *Nicotine Dependence*.

2836 **Nicotine Dependence TOBACCO USE DISORDER**

2837 (Adopted 2016)

2838 **Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper**

2839 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose the nuance of
2840 the policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- 2841 • AAPA shall support the position^S of the Surgeon General and the U.S
2842 Preventive Service Task Force and encourage PAs to increase patient awareness
2843 as to the dangers in the use of nicotine products.
- 2844 • AAPA recognizes the public health hazards of nicotine products as a leading
2845 cause of
2846 preventable disease and encourages efforts to eliminate nicotine use in this
2847 country and
2848 around the world.
- 2849 • AAPA encourages PAs to work to support legislation which will eliminate the
2850 public's
2851 exposure to secondhand smoke, eliminate minors' access to nicotine products
2852 including electronic nicotine delivery systems, **and** prohibit advertising of nicotine
2853 products, **AND SUPPORT THIRD-PARTY COVERAGE FOR THE**
2854 **TREATMENT OF NICOTINE ADDICTION AND THE MANAGEMENT OF**
2855 **BEHAVIORAL DEPENDENCE ASSOCIATED WITH NICOTINE USE.**
- 2856 • AAPA supports state utilization of tobacco settlement money for prevention and
2857 treatment of nicotine use. AAPA urges its constituent organizations to work with
2858 state governments and other healthcare and advocacy organizations to assure
2859 tobacco settlement funds are used for the prevention and treatment of nicotine
2860 use.
- 2861 • **AAPA ENCOURAGES ALL PAS TO BE ACTIVELY INVOLVED IN**
2862 **COMMUNITY OUTREACH THAT IS DIRECTED TOWARD PROVIDING**
2863 **NICOTINE PRODUCT EDUCATION BASED UPON CURRENT EVIDENCE-**
2864 **BASED**
2865 **GUIDELINES TO PEOPLE OF ALL AGES ABOUT THE DANGERS OF**
2866 **NICOTINE WITH THE GOAL OF ELIMINATING NICOTINE USE.**
- 2867 • **AAPA SUPPORTS (A) DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION OF NICOTINE**
2868 **CESSATION MATERIALS AND**
2869 **PROGRAMS TO ADVANCE CONSUMER HEALTH AWARENESS AMONG**
2870 **ALL SEGMENTS OF SOCIETY, BUT**
2871 **ESPECIALLY FOR YOUTH; (B) DISSEMINATION OF EVIDENCE-BASED**
2872 **CLINICAL PRACTICE GUIDELINES**

2877 CONCERNING THE TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH NICOTINE
2878 DEPENDENCE; (C) EFFECTIVE USE OF BOTH NICOTINE CESSATION
2879 MATERIALS AND EVIDENCE-BASED CLINICAL PRACTICE
2880 GUIDELINES BY PAS, FOR THE TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH
2881 NICOTINE DEPENDENCE.
2882 • AAPA ENCOURAGES PAS TO MODEL NICOTINE CESSATION
2883 ACTIVITIES IN THEIR PRACTICES, INCLUDING (A) QUITTING
2884 NICOTINE PRODUCTS AND ASSISTING THEIR COLLEAGUES TO QUIT;
2885 (B) INQUIRING OF ALL PATIENTS AT EVERY VISIT ABOUT THEIR USE
2886 OF NICOTINE IN ANY FORM; (C) AT EVERY VISIT, COUNSELING
2887 THOSE WHO SMOKE TO QUIT SMOKING AND ELIMINATE USE OF
2888 NICOTINE TO ELIMINATE USE IN ALL FORMS; (D) WORKING TO
2889 PROHIBIT THE USE OF NICOTINE PRODUCTS BY ALL INDIVIDUALS IN
2890 HEALTHCARE SETTINGS; (E) PROVIDING NICOTINE INFORMATION;
2891 (F) BECOMING AWARE OF NICOTINE CESSATION PROGRAMS IN THE
2892 COMMUNITY AND OF THEIR SUCCESS RATES AND, WHERE
2893 POSSIBLE, REFERRING PATIENTS TO THOSE PROGRAMS.
2894 • AAPA SUPPORTS NATIONAL, STATE, AND LOCAL EFFORTS TO HELP
2895 PAS AND PA STUDENTS DEVELOP
2896 SKILLS NECESSARY TO COUNSEL PATIENTS TO QUIT NICOTINE
2897 PRODUCTS, INCLUDING (A) IDENTIFYING GAPS, IF ANY, IN EXISTING
2898 MATERIALS AND PROGRAMS DESIGNED TO TRAIN PAS AND PA
2899 STUDENTS IN
2900 THE BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION SKILLS NECESSARY TO
2901 SUCCESSFULLY COUNSEL PATIENTS TO STOP USING NICOTINE
2902 PRODUCTS; (B) SUPPORTS THE PRODUCTION OF MATERIALS AND
2903 PROGRAMS THAT WOULD FILL GAPS, IF ANY, IN MATERIALS AND
2904 PROGRAMS TO TRAIN PAS AND PA STUDENTS IN THE BEHAVIOR
2905 MODIFICATION SKILLS NECESSARY TO SUCCESSFULLY COUNSEL
2906 PATIENTS TO STOP USING NICOTINE PRODUCTS; (C) ENCOURAGES
2907 CONSTITUENT ORGANIZATIONS TO SPONSOR, SUPPORT, AND
2908 PROMOTE EFFORTS THAT WILL HELP PAS TO MORE EFFECTIVELY
2909 COUNSEL PATIENTS TO QUIT USING NICOTINE PRODUCTS; AND (D)
2910 ENCOURAGES PAS TO PARTICIPATE IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS TO
2911 ENHANCE THEIR ABILITY TO HELP PATIENTS QUIT NICOTINE
2912 PRODUCTS.
2913 • AAPA SUPPORTS THIRD-PARTY COVERAGE FOR THE TREATMENT
2914 OF NICOTINE ADDICTION AND THE
2915 MANAGEMENT OF BEHAVIORAL DEPENDENCE ASSOCIATED WITH
2916 NICOTINE USE.
2917 • AAPA SUPPORTS REGULATION OF ELECTRONIC NICOTINE
2918 DELIVERY SYSTEMS (E-CIGARETTES) BY THE U.S. FOOD AND DRUG
2919 ADMINISTRATION (FDA) CENTER FOR TOBACCO PRODUCTS.
2920 • AAPA ENCOURAGES ALL PAS TO BE ACTIVELY INVOLVED IN
2921 COMMUNITY OUTREACH THAT IS DIRECTED TOWARD PROVIDING
2922 NICOTINE PRODUCT EDUCATION BASED UPON CURRENT EVIDENCE-
2923 BASED

2924 GUIDELINES TO PEOPLE OF ALL AGES ABOUT THE DANGERS OF
2925 NICOTINE WITH THE GOAL OF ELIMINATING NICOTINE USE.
2926 • AAPA SUPPORTS (A) DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION OF NICOTINE
2927 CESSATION MATERIALS AND PROGRAMS TO ADVANCE CONSUMER
2928 HEALTH-AWARENESS AMONG ALL SEGMENTS OF SOCIETY, BUT
2929 ESPECIALLY FOR YOUTH; (B) DISSEMINATION OF EVIDENCE-BASED
2930 CLINICAL PRACTICE GUIDELINES CONCERNING THE TREATMENT OF
2931 PATIENTS WITH NICOTINE DEPENDENCE; (C) EFFECTIVE USE OF
2932 BOTH NICOTINE CESSATION MATERIALS AND EVIDENCE-BASED
2933 CLINICAL PRACTICE GUIDELINES BY PAS, FOR THE TREATMENT OF
2934 PATIENTS WITH NICOTINE DEPENDENCE.
2935 • AAPA ENCOURAGES PAS TO MODEL NICOTINE CESSATION
2936 ACTIVITIES IN THEIR PRACTICES, INCLUDING (A) QUITTING
2937 NICOTINE PRODUCTS AND ASSISTING THEIR COLLEAGUES TO QUIT;
2938 (B) INQUIRING OF ALL PATIENTS AT EVERY VISIT ABOUT THEIR USE
2939 OF NICOTINE IN ANY FORM; (C) AT EVERY VISIT, COUNSELING
2940 THOSE WHO SMOKE TO QUIT SMOKING AND ELIMINATE USE OF
2941 NICOTINE TO ELIMINATE USE IN ALL FORMS; (D) WORKING TO
2942 PROHIBIT THE USE OF NICOTINE PRODUCTS BY ALL INDIVIDUALS IN
2943 HEALTHCARE SETTINGS; (E) PROVIDING NICOTINE INFORMATION;
2944 (F) BECOMING AWARE OF NICOTINE CESSATION PROGRAMS IN THE
2945 COMMUNITY AND OF THEIR SUCCESS RATES AND, WHERE
2946 POSSIBLE, REFERRING PATIENTS TO THOSE PROGRAMS.
2947 • AAPA SUPPORTS NATIONAL, STATE, AND LOCAL EFFORTS TO HELP
2948 PAS AND PA STUDENTS DEVELOP SKILLS NECESSARY TO COUNSEL
2949 PATIENTS TO QUIT NICOTINE PRODUCTS, INCLUDING (A)
2950 IDENTIFYING GAPS, IF ANY, IN EXISTING MATERIALS AND
2951 PROGRAMS DESIGNED TO TRAIN PAS AND PA STUDENTS IN
2952 THE BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION SKILLS NECESSARY TO
2953 SUCCESSFULLY COUNSEL PATIENTS TO STOP USING NICOTINE
2954 PRODUCTS; (B) SUPPORTS THE PRODUCTION OF MATERIALS AND
2955 PROGRAMS THAT WOULD FILL GAPS, IF ANY, IN MATERIALS AND
2956 PROGRAMS TO TRAIN PAS AND PA STUDENTS IN THE BEHAVIOR
2957 MODIFICATION SKILLS NECESSARY TO SUCCESSFULLY COUNSEL
2958 PATIENTS TO STOP USING NICOTINE PRODUCTS; (C) ENCOURAGES
2959 CONSTITUENT ORGANIZATIONS TO SPONSOR, SUPPORT, AND
2960 PROMOTE EFFORTS THAT WILL HELP PAS TO MORE EFFECTIVELY
2961 COUNSEL PATIENTS TO QUIT USING NICOTINE PRODUCTS; AND (D)
2962 ENCOURAGES PAS TO PARTICIPATE IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS TO
2963 ENHANCE THEIR ABILITY TO HELP PATIENTS QUIT NICOTINE
2964 PRODUCTS.
2965 • AAPA SUPPORTS THIRD-PARTY COVERAGE FOR THE TREATMENT
2966 OF NICOTINE ADDICTION AND THE MANAGEMENT OF BEHAVIORAL
2967 DEPENDENCE ASSOCIATED WITH NICOTINE USE.
2968 • AAPA SUPPORTS REGULATION OF ELECTRONIC NICOTINE
2969 DELIVERY SYSTEMS-(E-CIGARETTES) BY THE U.S. FOOD AND DRUG
2970 ADMINISTRATION (FDA) CENTER FOR TOBACCO PRODUCTS.

2971
2972
2973
2974
2975
2976
2977
2978
2979
2980
2981
2982
2983
2984
2985
2986
2987
2988
2989
2990
2991
2992
2993
2994
2995
2996
2997
2998
2999
3000
3001
3002
3003
3004
3005
3006
3007
3008
3009
3010
3011
3012
3013
3014
3015
3016
3017

Introduction

In 1964, the Surgeon General’s report on the health impact of smoking was released. Tobacco use has been described as “the single most important preventable risk to human health in developed countries and an important cause of premature death worldwide.” (1) Between 1964 and 2014, 20 million persons in the United States died from complications related to tobacco use; approximately 10% of those were individuals who did not smoke, but rather were exposed to secondhand smoke. (2) The impact of tobacco smoke exposure is not limited to adults. Approximately 100,000 infant deaths can be attributed to exposure to tobacco smoke and the resulting low birth weight, premature birth, and sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS). (2)

Tobacco Exposure and Nicotine Use

Not only are cigarettes manufactured to increase the addictive properties, but combustion produces thousands of toxic chemicals which lead to disease and early death. (2) After half a century of research on tobacco use, new research continues to emerge demonstrating the detrimental effects of smoking. Adverse effects of tobacco smoke have been documented in all organ systems of the body. In the 2014 report from the U.S. Surgeon General the following new research findings are provided: 1) liver cancer and colorectal cancer are caused by smoking; 2) secondhand smoke exposure is a cause of cerebral vascular accident; 3) smoking increases the risk of death among cancer survivors; 4) smoking causes diabetes mellitus; and 5) smoking impairs immune function and causes rheumatoid arthritis. (2) As a result, productivity suffers from tobacco use. From 2009-2012 economic costs were estimated at more than \$289 billion. Losses from early death between 2005 and 2009 totaled roughly \$150 billion. (2) The negative impact of tobacco smoke is not limited to the person who smokes. The U.S. Surgeon General reported no safe level of exposure to secondhand smoke. (2) Secondhand has been identified as a cause of cerebrovascular accident, ENT disease, coronary heart disease, sudden infant death syndrome, and low-birth weight (2). The economic impact of secondhand smoke exposure in 2006 was estimated at \$5.6 billion in lost productivity.

Although use of chewing tobacco has declined since the 1980s, use of snuff has increased (2). In 2006, tobacco companies began selling snuff under cigarette brand names and produced advertisements indicating these products may be a “socially acceptable” alternative to cigarette use (2). Use of smokeless tobacco products including chewing tobacco, snuff, and dissolvable tobacco products carry their own set of harmful consequences. Similar to tobacco cigarettes, smokeless tobacco products are highly addictive. Young adults who use smokeless tobacco are more likely to become traditional cigarette smokers (3). Periodontal disease, tooth loss, leukoplakia, and increased risk of heart diseases have been identified as consequences of smokeless tobacco use. Smokeless tobacco use has been identified as a cause of oropharyngeal, esophageal, and pancreatic cancers (3). Women who use smokeless tobacco during pregnancy are at increased risk for stillbirth, perinatal death, and can impact the brain development of the fetus (2). The rise in popularity of “e-cigarettes” AND “VAPING PRODUCTS” other electronic nicotine delivery devices particularly among adolescents, is concerning. Public perception of e-cigarette safety seems to be favorable to tobacco cigarettes despite a lack of evidence (4). The American Lung Association identified 500 brands and more than 7,000 flavors of e-cigarettes available to the public, none of which are regulated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) (5). Without FDA oversight, it is unknown what

3018 chemicals are present in e-cigarettes. DATA FROM THE 2019 HIGH SCHOOL
3019 YOUTH RISK BEHAVIOR STUDY SHOWED 32.7% OF HIGH SCHOOL
3020 STUDENTS REPORTED CURRENT USE OF ELECTRONIC VAPOR PRODUCTS
3021 WHICH HAS INCREASED FROM 24.1% IN 2015. (6) Data from the 2014 National
3022 Youth Tobacco Survey showed 13.4% of high school students reported past month e-
3023 cigarette use (6). Use of e-cigarettes now exceeds the use of other tobacco products,
3024 including cigarettes. This is troubling given most adult cigarette smokers began using
3025 during adolescence. Although restrictions on tobacco advertising have been in place since
3026 the Master Settlement Agreement, similar restrictions do not exist for e-cigarettes. Data
3027 from the 2014 National Youth Tobacco Survey showed 68.9% of middle and high school
3028 students were exposed to advertisements for e-cigarettes (7). Little is known about
3029 secondhand exposure to e-cigarette vapors. According to the American Lung Association,
3030 carcinogens have been identified in the vapor exhaled by e-cigarette users. To date, no
3031 evidence has found that secondhand inhalation of e-cigarette vapors is safe (8).

3032 EVOLVING DATA

- 3033 1. THE JOURNAL OF AMERICAN MEDICINE NOTES THE ONGOING
3034 EPIDEMIC OF ACUTE LUNG INJURY FROM E-CIG AND VAPING
3035 PRODUCTS
3036 “SINCE MARCH 2019, THERE HAS BEEN AN ONGOING EPIDEMIC OF
3037 ACUTE LUNG INJURY SECONDARY TO THE USE OF E-CIGARETTES,
3038 WITH OVER 2600 CASES AND 60 DEATHS REPORTED ALL OVER THE
3039 UNITED STATES.”
3040 [HTTPS://PUBMED.NCBI.NLM.NIH.GOV/32179055/](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32179055/)
- 3041 2. IRREVERSIBLE LUNG DAMAGE AND LUNG DISEASE FROM E-CIG
3042 CHEMICALS
3043 a. [HTTPS://WWW.LUNG.ORG/QUIT-SMOKING/E-CIGARETTES-
3044 VAPING/IMPACT-OF-E-CIGARETTES-ON-LUNG](https://www.lung.org/quit-smoking/e-cigarettes-vaping/impact-of-e-cigarettes-on-lung)
- 3045 3. THE AMERICAN LUNG ASSOCIATION WARNS AGAINST THE USE OF
3046 ALL E-CIGARETTES. THE CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL (CDC)
3047 AND THE U.S. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, ALONG WITH
3048 STATE AND LOCAL HEALTH DEPARTMENTS, HAVE BEEN
3049 INVESTIGATING MULTI-STATE REPORTS OF LUNG INJURY
3050 (REFERRED TO BY CDC AS EVALI) ASSOCIATED WITH E-CIGARETTE
3051 AND VAPING PRODUCT USE.

3052 Nicotine Cessation

3053 Overall, tobacco smoking rates have declined since the first Surgeon General’s
3054 report in 1964 however, racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic disparities persist. Major gains
3055 including warning labels on tobacco product packaging, tobacco education, smoking
3056 bans, advertising restrictions, and increased pricing have contributed to lower levels of
3057 tobacco use and the available evidence supports the use of these techniques (2). Most
3058 individuals who smoke report attempting to quit at some point in the past and have often
3059 attempted to quit multiple times, however, providers often do not address smoking
3060 cessation during office visits. (1) Often smoking cessation requires repeated interventions
3061 however, effective treatments including prescription medication and nicotine replacement
3062 products are available and should be made available to individuals who are ready to quit.
3063 Smoking cessation improves health outcomes for the individual who smokes, those
3064 exposed to secondhand smoke, and is also cost effective. (1)

3065 With a rise in the use of nicotine replacement products and e-cigarettes, concern
3066 has been raised regarding whether or not nicotine has a carcinogenic effect. Although in
3067 vitro studies suggest nicotine may play a role in carcinogenesis, most animal studies do
3068 not demonstrate this. Use of smokeless tobacco products have been linked to several
3069 cancers however, to date, only one study has addressed this concern among individuals
3070 who use nicotine replacement products. The results of the study showed no association
3071 between use of nicotine replacement products and malignancy (2). Many e-cigarette users
3072 begin using the devices as tool to help quit traditional cigarettes despite lack of research
3073 to support their use in smoking cessation programs. Polosa, Caponnetto, Morjaria,
3074 Papale, Campagna & Russo (2011) conducted a pilot study of e-cigarette use for smoking
3075 cessation among 40 tobacco cigarette smokers. The authors concluded that e-cigarette use
3076 decreased tobacco cigarette use with few side effects (9). Bullen, McRobbie, Thornley,
3077 Glover, Lin, & Laugesen (2010) found similar results in their study the effects of
3078 ecigarettes on desire to smoke (10) Although promising, it should be noted that the e-
3079 cigarettes used in these studies contained solutions with known concentrations of nicotine
3080 and other ingredients, unlike what is currently available to the public. The authors of both
3081 papers discuss the need for further research into long-term safety and use. Additionally,
3082 there is concern regarding advertising strategies that may be targeting younger
3083 individuals and that use of e-cigarettes may increase the risk of future tobacco use.

3084 The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommend states use a
3085 comprehensive approach to tobacco cessation including the following components:
3086 1) community programs to reduce tobacco use; 2) chronic disease control programs to
3087 reduce the burden of tobacco-related diseases; 3) school programs; 4) enforcement; 5)
3088 statewide programs; 6) counter-marketing; 7) cessation programs; 8) surveillance and
3089 evaluation; and 9) administration and management (11). CDC suggests including e-
3090 cigarettes in these comprehensive nicotine cessation programs and restricting e-cigarette
3091 advertisements (7).

3092 **Master Settlement Agreement**

3093 Advertising by tobacco manufacturers has been shown to initiate and perpetuate
3094 cigarette smoking among adolescents and young adults. Past legal action against tobacco
3095 manufacturers has contributed to reduce tobacco use in the U.S. (2). In 1999, the District
3096 of Columbia, 46 U.S. states, and 6 U.S. territories sued the major tobacco companies. The
3097 resulting settlement is known as the Master Settlement Agreement (MSA). (12) Under
3098 the MSA, states received billions of dollars from the major tobacco companies with the
3099 intent that the funds would support tobacco education programs and the cost of treating
3100 tobacco-related illness. Unfortunately, the MSA did not specifically require states to use
3101 the funds on tobacco-related issues and years passed states reallocated MSA funds to
3102 other budget categories. As of 2006, fifteen states did not use any MSA funds for
3103 tobacco-related programs. (12) Overall, the MSA funds have not led to robust state
3104 programs for tobacco cessation. In fact, the authors of a 2014 research study concluded
3105 states receiving higher MSA payments were associated with less effective tobacco
3106 control mechanisms. (13) The same researchers found MSA funds were allocated to
3107 health programs, but not always those pertaining to tobacco cessation. In 2015, less than
3108 2% of MSA funds and tobacco taxes were used by states for tobacco control programs
3109 (7).

3110 These funds should be utilized to prevent TOBACCO USE DISORDER nicotine
3111 dependence and assist those with cessation. PAs are encouraged to help guide the use of
3112 these funds to achieve this goal.

3113 **Conclusions**

3114 Myriad studies conclusively demonstrate the adverse health effects of nicotine use
3115 and dependence. Despite achievements in reducing the number of individuals who use
3116 tobacco products since the 1964 Surgeon General's report on the health effects of
3117 smoking, more work is needed. An area of growing public health concern is the use of e-
3118 cigarettes, particularly among youth. Our knowledge with regard to e-cigarettes continues
3119 to evolve as more research is conducted. Given what is known, PAs have a responsibility
3120 to act at the individual, community, and structural levels to raise awareness and promote
3121 cessation of nicotine use.

3122 · APA shall support the position of the Surgeon General and the U.S
3123 Preventive Service Task Force and encourage PAs to increase patient awareness
3124 as to the dangers in the use of nicotine products.

3125 · APA recognizes the public health hazards of nicotine products as a
3126 leading cause of preventable disease and encourages efforts to eliminate tobacco
3127 use in this country and around the world.

3128 · APA encourages PAs to work to support legislation which will eliminate
3129 the public's exposure to secondhand smoke, eliminate minors' access to nicotine
3130 products including electronic nicotine delivery systems and prohibit advertising of
3131 nicotine products.

3132 · APA supports state utilization of tobacco settlement money for
3133 prevention and treatment of nicotine use. AAPA urges its constituent
3134 organizations to work with state governments and other healthcare and advocacy
3135 organizations to assure tobacco settlement funds are used for the prevention and
3136 treatment of nicotine use.

3137 · APA encourages all PAs to be actively involved in community outreach
3138 that is directed toward providing nicotine product education based upon current
3139 evidence-based guidelines to people of all ages about the dangers of nicotine with
3140 the goal of eliminating nicotine use.

3141 · APA supports (a) development and promotion of nicotine cessation
3142 materials and programs to advance consumer health-awareness among all
3143 segments of society, but especially for youth; (b) dissemination of evidence-based
3144 clinical practice guidelines concerning the treatment of patients with TOBACCO
3145 USE DISORDER nicotine dependence; (c) effective use of both nicotine
3146 cessation materials and evidence-based clinical practice guidelines by PAs, for the
3147 treatment of patients with TOBACCO USE DISORDER nicotine dependence.

3148 · APA encourages PAs to model nicotine cessation activities in their
3149 practices, including (a) quitting nicotine products and assisting their colleagues to
3150 quit; (b) inquiring of all patients at every visit about their use of nicotine in any
3151 form; (c) at every visit, counseling those who smoke to quit smoking and
3152 eliminate use of nicotine to eliminate use in all forms; (d) working to prohibit the
3153 use of nicotine products by all individuals in healthcare settings; (e) providing
3154 nicotine information; (f) becoming aware of nicotine cessation programs in the
3155 community and of their success rates and, where possible, referring patients to
3156 those programs.

3157 · AAPA supports national, state, and local efforts to help PAs and PA
3158 students develop skills necessary to counsel patients to quit nicotine products ,
3159 including (a) identifying gaps, if any, in existing materials and programs designed
3160 to train PAs and PA students in the behavior modification skills necessary to
3161 successfully counsel patients to stop nicotine products; (b) supports the
3162 production of materials and programs that would fill gaps, if any, in materials and
3163 programs to train PAs and PA students in the behavior modification skills
3164 necessary to successfully counsel patients to stop using nicotine products; (c)
3165 encourages constituent organizations to sponsor, support, and promote efforts that
3166 will help PAs to more effectively counsel patients to quit using nicotine products;
3167 and (d) encourages PAs to participate in education programs to enhance their
3168 ability to help patients quit nicotine products.

3169 · AAPA supports third-party coverage for the treatment of nicotine
3170 addiction and the management of behavioral dependence associated with nicotine
3171 use. • AAPA supports regulation of electronic nicotine delivery systems (EE-
3172 cigarettes OR VAPING PRODUCTS) by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration
3173 (FDA) Center for Tobacco Products.

3174 References

- 3176 1. Anderson, J.E., Jorenby, D.E, Scott, W.J., & Flore, M.C. (2002). Treating tobacco use
3177 and
3178 dependence: An evidence-based clinical practice guideline for tobacco cessation. Chest,
3179 121, p.
3180 932-941
- 3181 2. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. The Health Consequences of
3182 Smoking-50 years of Progress: A Report of the Surgeon General. Atlanta, GA: U.S.
3183 Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention,
3184 National Center for Chronic
3185 Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health, 2014.
- 3186 3. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2014, November). Smokeless tobacco:
3187 Health
3188 effects. Retrieved from
3189 http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/fact_sheets/smokeless/health_effects
- 3190 4. Goniewicz, M.J., Lingas, E.O., & Hajek, P. (2012). Patterns of electronic cigarette use
3191 and user beliefs about their safety and benefits: An internet study. Drug and Alcohol
3192 Review, 32(2), 133-140.
- 3193 5. American Lung Association, Smoking Facts; E-Cigarettes and Lung Health.
3194 [HTTP://WWW.LUNG.ORG/STOP-SMOKING/SMOKING-FACTS/E-CIGARETTES-
3195 AND-LUNGHEALTH.HTML?REFERRER=HTTPS://WWW.GOOGLE.COM/](HTTP://WWW.LUNG.ORG/STOP-SMOKING/SMOKING-FACTS/E-CIGARETTES-AND-LUNGHEALTH.HTML?REFERRER=HTTPS://WWW.GOOGLE.COM/)
3196 ACCESSED JANUARY 15, 2021.
- 3197 6. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2015, April 16). E-cigarette use triples
3198 among
3199 middle and high school students in just one year [Press Release} retrieved from
3200 <http://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2015/p0416-e-cigarette-use.html> accessed January
3201 25, 2016
3202 CDC YOUTH RISK BEHAVIOR SURVEILLANCE SURVEY (2019).
3203 <HTTPS://WWW.CDC.GOV/HEALTHYYOUTH/DATA/YRBS/RESULTS.HTM>

3204 7. Singh, T., Marynak, K., Arrazola, R.A., Cox, S., Rolle, I.V., & King, B. A. (2016).
3205 Vital signs: Exposure to electronic cigarette advertising among middle school and high
3206 school students-United States, 2014 MMWR Weekly, United States, 2014 January 8,
3207 2016 / 64(52);1403 retrieved from
3208 http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6452a3.htm?s_cid=mm6452a3_w
3209 8. American Lung Association (n.d.). Smoking facts; E-cigarettes and Lung Health.
3210 [http://www.lung.org/stop-smoking/smoking-facts/e-cigarettes-and-](http://www.lung.org/stop-smoking/smoking-facts/e-cigarettes-and-lunghealth.html?referrer=https://www.google.com/)
3211 [lunghealth.html?referrer=https://www.google.com/](http://www.lung.org/stop-smoking/smoking-facts/e-cigarettes-and-lunghealth.html?referrer=https://www.google.com/). accessed January 25, 2016 15, 2021.
3212 9. Polosa, R., Caponnetto, P., Morjaria, J.B., Papale, G., Campagna, D., & Russo, C.
3213 (2011). Effect of an electronic nicotine delivery device (e-cigarette) on smoking
3214 reduction and cessation: A prospective 6-month pilot study. BMC Public Health, 11, 786.
3215 10. Bullen, C., McRobbie, H., Thornley, S., Glover, M., Lin, R., & Laugesen, M. (2010).
3216 Effect of an electronic nicotine delivery device (e-cigarette) on desire to smoke and
3217 withdrawal, user
3218 preferences, and nicotine delivery: randomized cross-over trial. Tobacco Control, 19(2),
3219 98-103
3220 11. Albuquerque, M., Starr, G., Schooley, M., Pechacek, T., & Henson, R. (n.d.)
3221 Advancing tobacco control through evidence-based programs. Retrieved from
3222 <http://www.cdc.gov/HealthyYouth/publications/pdf/PP-Ch8.pdf>
3223 12. Jones, W.J., & Silvestri, G.A. (2010). The master settlement agreement and its impact
3224 on tobacco use 10 years later: Lessons for physicians about health policy making. Chest,
3225 137(3), 692-700.
3226 13. Jayawardhana, J., Bradford, W.D., Jones, W., Nietery, & Silvestri. (2014). Master
3227 settlement
3228 agreement (MSA) spending and tobacco control efforts. PloS ONE, 9(12).
3229 14. SIEGEL DA, JATLAOUI TC, KOUMANS EH, ET AL. UPDATE: INTERIM
3230 GUIDANCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS EVALUATING AND CARING FOR
3231 PATIENTS WITH SUSPECTED E-CIGARETTE, OR VAPING, PRODUCT USE
3232 ASSOCIATED LUNG INJURY — UNITED STATES, OCTOBER 2019. MMWR
3233 MORB MORTAL WKLY REP 2019;68:919–927. DOI:
3234 [HTTP://DX.DOI.ORG/10.15585/MMWR.MM6841E3](http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6841e3)EXTERNAL ICON.
3235 15. MARYNAK K, GENTZKE A, WANG TW, NEFF L, KING BA. EXPOSURE TO
3236 ELECTRONIC CIGARETTE ADVERTISING AMONG MIDDLE AND HIGH
3237 SCHOOL STUDENTS — UNITED STATES, 2014–2016. MMWR MORB MORTAL
3238 WKLY REP 2018;67:294–299. DOI:
3239 [HTTP://DX.DOI.ORG/10.15585/MMWR.MM6710A3](http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6710a3)EXTERNAL ICON.

3240
3241 **2021-C-24 – Referred**

3242
3243 Amend policy HX-4600.7.3 as follows:

3244
3245 APA supports continued education programs and public health-based strategies relating
3246 to the abuse of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS and addressing and reducing the use of
3247 ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS.
3248

3249 APA supports public health-based strategies; **AND LOCAL LEGISLATION**, instead
3250 **IN PLACE** of incarceration, when dealing with persons in possession of **marijuana**
3251 **CANNABINOIDS**.

3252
3253 **2021-C-25 – Adopted as Amended**

3254
3255 Amend policy HX-4600.7.5 as follows:

3256
3257 APA discourages the **NON-MEDICAL** use of **CANNABINOIDS marijuana** by those
3258 persons under the age of 21 and discourages the **NON-MEDICAL** use of
3259 **CANNABINOIDS marijuana** by adults who are in the presence of persons under the age
3260 of 21.

3261
3262 **2021-C-26 – Adopted as Amended**

3263
3264 Amend policy HX-4600.7.6 as follows:

3265
3266 APA supports ~~legislation that requires~~ labeling and child-proof packaging of **marijuana**
3267 **CANNABINOIDS** and **marijuana CANNABINOID** related products and that limits
3268 advertising to adolescents.

3269
3270 **2021-C-27 – Adopted**

3271
3272 Amend policy HX-4600.7.4 as follows:

3273
3274 APA discourages the use of **marijuana CANNABINOIDS** by **women PERSONS** who
3275 are planning to become pregnant, are pregnant, or breastfeeding and shall treat and
3276 counsel **women** on cessation of **marijuana CANNABINOIDS**.

3277
3278 **2021-C-28 – Adopted**

3279
3280 Amend policy HX-4600.7.1 as follows:

3281
3282 APA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic
3283 value and efficacy and safety of **marijuana CANNABINOIDS**. APA urges that the
3284 status of **marijuana CANNABINOIDS** as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be
3285 reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.

3286
3287 **2021-C-29 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

3288
3289 Amend policy HX-4600.7.2 as follows:

3290
3291 APA recommends that in any state where medical **marijuana CANNABINOIDS** laws
3292 exist, PAs are included as healthcare providers that can authorize or recommend the use
3293 of **marijuana CANNABINOIDS** for patients. APA believes effective patient care
3294 requires the free and unfettered exchange of information on treatment options and that

3295 discussion of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS as an option between PAs and patients should
3296 not subject either party to criminal sanctions.
3297

3298 **2021-C-30 – Rejected**
3299

3300 Adopt the policy paper entitled *Recognizing Pornography as a Public Health Crisis*.
3301

3302 **Recognizing Pornography as a Public Health Crisis**
3303

3304 **Executive Summary of Policies Contained in this Paper**

3305 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of
3306 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.
3307

- 3308 • AAPA recognizes the potentially addictive and harmful effects of pornography
3309 leading to the current public health crisis.
- 3310 • AAPA urges PAs to be alert in identifying and caring for people being harmed by
3311 pornography. With the public health crisis, PAs should ensure they are well
3312 informed about the medical, psychological and spiritual needs of persons as well
3313 as the resources available for these persons in their community.
- 3314 • AAPA encourages educational programs to train students to recognize the public
3315 health crisis and potentially harmful effects of pornography prior to entering full-
3316 time practice.
- 3317 • AAPA encourages the regulation of unregulated ubiquitous exposure to
3318 pornography and the labeling of such to let unaware users be educated of potential
3319 addiction and harms associated with viewing pornography.
- 3320 • AAPA encourages PAs to be aware of the ongoing effects the COVID-19
3321 pandemic has on pornography usage.
- 3322 • AAPA encourages PAs to be aware of racist content of pornography.
3323

3324 **Introduction**

3325 After a brief explanation about the current public health crisis of pornography
3326 with its potentially addictive, harmful nature, this policy paper will seek to show how
3327 PAs can be integral in the care of persons affected by pornography. Sixteen states have
3328 passed legislation stating that pornography is a public health crisis, which ought to
3329 prompt medical leaders into action to lead from the front with matters of health policy.
3330 (2, 4) Due to recent events with the COVID-19 pandemic and racial injustices being
3331 brought into the national spotlight, addendums are included at the end of the policy paper
3332 addressing these cogent topics in relation to pornography as a public health crisis.

3333 Pornography affects many demographics, most detrimentally children,
3334 contributing to the hyper-sexualization of teens, including prepubescent children in our
3335 society. PAs can focus efforts to prevent pornography exposure and potential for
3336 addiction, to educate individuals and families concerning its harm and to develop
3337 recovery programs available to the public, to pass laws protecting individuals' rights to
3338 live in a porn free environment and hold the porn industry accountable for the health
3339 crisis it has created in today's digital climate. (3)

3340 **Public Health Issue**

3341 The scope of the problem can be demonstrated even by a large internet
3342 pornography website and its viewership from the United States. In 2019 alone, they got
3343 42 Billion visits, almost 1,300 million visits a second with the United States being the
3344 country with the highest daily traffic to the site. (5) *The Public Health Harms of*
3345 *Pornography*, published by the National Center on Sexual Exploitation in February 2018,
3346 reports that up to 93% of males and 62% of females viewed pornography in their
3347 adolescence. It states that, “the breadth and depth of pornography’s influence on popular
3348 culture has created an intolerable situation that impinges on the freedoms and wellbeing
3349 of countless individuals.” (3) Their research summary going back to 1950’s demonstrates
3350 the normalization and desensitization of pornography to include: hardcore pornography
3351 portrays violence and female degradation, teaches consumers that women enjoy sexual
3352 violence and degradation, puts consumers at increased risk of committing sexual
3353 offenses, increases verbal and physical aggression, impacts what children interpret as
3354 normal sexual behavior, harms young brains, and increases the likelihood of increased
3355 risky sexual behavior resulting in increase of STIs. (3)

3356 Studies have shown that brain function changes are the same regardless of the
3357 addiction to alcohol, drugs or pornography. (7) Addicted pornography viewers do not
3358 have the power to stop without going through similar recovery processes required by
3359 other addictions. (6) Using a medical model in addressing pornography as an addiction
3360 would better serve patient populations affected.

3361 **Training Current Medical Personnel**

3362 Though pornography exposure and its potentially addictive nature have
3363 contributed to creating a public health issue, many health care workers are undertrained
3364 and unaware of how to recognize and help individuals. To our knowledge there is no
3365 specific study addressing PAs or healthcare providers and their knowledge or training in
3366 identifying pornography addicted individuals and/or those suffering from the harmful
3367 health effects related to their addiction. Organizations such as The National Decency
3368 Coalition have taken a stand in educating the public. (8) PAs need to develop robust
3369 educational resources for their own and be able to address and lead on this topic in the
3370 legislative and public square.

3371 **Health Consequences to Recognize for Policy Changes**

3372 To set a foundation for education and policy change, PAs need to be aware of the
3373 litany of negative effects research has shown pornography to have, especially on the
3374 pediatric population. Research has shown young children are frequently exposed to what
3375 used to be referred to as hard core but is now considered mainstream pornography due to
3376 the ubiquity of internet pornography. “This exposure is leading to low self-esteem and
3377 body image disorders, an increase in problematic sexual activity at younger ages, and
3378 greater likelihood of engaging in risky sexual behavior such as sending sexually explicit
3379 images, hookups, multiple sex partners, group sex, and using substances during sex as
3380 young adolescents. (1) “Pornography normalizes violence and abuse of women and
3381 children.” (1) “It treats women and children as objects and often depicts rape and abuse
3382 as if they were harmless” (1) Pornography “increases the demand for sex trafficking,
3383 prostitution, and child sexual abuse images” (i.e. child pornography). (1) Pornography
3384 use impacts brain development and functioning, contributes to emotional and mental
3385 illnesses, shapes deviant sexual arousal, and lead to difficulty forming or maintaining
3386 intimate relationships as well as problematic or harmful sexual behaviors and addiction.”

3387 (1) Overcoming pornography’s harms is beyond the capability of the afflicted individual
3388 to address alone.

3389 **Training Future Health Care Workers**

3390 As awareness of the public health crisis of pornography and its potential addiction
3391 increases on the federal level, medical education programs must follow suit and equip
3392 future medical professionals to recognize and treat individuals. Training should be
3393 incorporated into PA program curricula so that all PA students and graduates are able to
3394 identify individuals at risk for harm. PAs have the opportunity to take the initiative in
3395 training students, which will have a lasting impact on this under-recognized public health
3396 issue. Incorporating training on pornography harms and addiction will equip PAs to be at
3397 the forefront in the fight to regulate the pornography industry and its potential harms and
3398 addiction in the U.S. Though we do not have specific estimates on the cost of
3399 incorporating this training into PA educational curriculum, other type addiction treatment
3400 models exist and may potentially be modified; therefore the financial impact should be
3401 minimal. The cost of providing up to date training to students should be considered a
3402 necessity in PA program curriculums.

3403 **Advocate for Policy Changes**

3404 PAs are poised to advocate on behalf of their patients in the public health arena
3405 and a part of the advocacy should be to address the industries that benefit from harming
3406 the public. Through regulating the obscenity industry with their current first amendment
3407 protection, PAs can be clear that protecting the public must be the responsibility of
3408 legislators to regulate pornography and enforce safe policies. At this point, it is clear the
3409 pornography industry is not self-regulating and is causing harm to the general public. PAs
3410 can speak from a place of authority with regards to health effects of pornography to sway
3411 current public policy that is failing to protect especially children. (1)

3412 **Covid-19 and Pornography**

3413 With nationwide lockdowns taking effect in March 2020 and individuals being
3414 mandated to isolate and alter social behaviors, online pornography use increased
3415 dramatically according to the United States’ largest pornography website. They report an
3416 increase of 24% due to a targeted promotion allowing their services free for American
3417 users (9). *The Journal of Behavioral Addictions*, in their letter, “Pornography use in the
3418 setting of the COVID-19 pandemic” reports that multiple porn sites saw an increase in
3419 searches involving pandemic themes (11). As more data is analyzed, behavioral scientists
3420 can determine porn’s impact during COVID-19’s with global isolation and social norms
3421 disruption. Many turn to porn in times of powerlessness as a coping mechanism and at
3422 the point of publication, the mental wellness of many in the United States is at an all-time
3423 low. Though the pandemic may have been a boon for the porn industry, it does not help
3424 the average patient, especially those struggling in isolation during a pandemic.

3425 **Racism in America and Pornography**

3426 On May 25th, 2020, George Floyd’s gruesome death spawned national and global
3427 protests against police brutality and brought to the forefront difficult conversations
3428 regarding racism considered prevalent in all aspects of American life. Racism particularly
3429 towards black women is prevalent in the pornography industry. Researcher Carolyn
3430 West, a domestic violence expert, has meticulously documented patterns of the demand
3431 for racist pornographic content including black women being portrayed in ghetto
3432 environments, being raped by Klan members, accentuating stereotypes of the black
3433 female body, and animalizing black women (10). Practitioners need to be aware that

3434 pornography exploits and profits from deep-set racists' ideologies. The pornography
3435 industry needs to be held accountable for its racist stereotypical content and treatment of
3436 black men and women and the negative consequences it has on its users and industry
3437 workers.

3438 **Conclusion**

3439 PAs are uniquely placed in their employment settings where screening for
3440 individuals addicted to pornography, along with all other addictive substances, are
3441 encountered and have a responsibility to unite and stand against unregulated pornography
3442 access. It is time to hold the sex entertainment industry accountable for imposing
3443 unsolicited pornography upon unsuspecting internet users. We encourage all PAs to be a
3444 vital part of the future to end this infringement on our unsuspecting, unsolicited internet
3445 environment.

3446 **References**

- 3447 1. Pornography: A Public Health Crisis Fight The New Drug. (n.d.), 1–2. Available
3448 at
3449 [https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0bac/011be2c449251ef3fa2457ebd83b0cf6a36c.](https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0bac/011be2c449251ef3fa2457ebd83b0cf6a36c.pdf)
3450 [pdf](https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0bac/011be2c449251ef3fa2457ebd83b0cf6a36c.pdf) accessed 1/24/2020.
- 3451 2. Lam, K. (2019, May 9). States call pornography a public health crisis; porn
3452 industry decries 'fear mongering'. *USA Today*. Available at
3453 [https://www.usatoday.com/story/news/nation/2019/05/09/pornography-public-](https://www.usatoday.com/story/news/nation/2019/05/09/pornography-public-health-crisis-states-adopt-measures-against-porn/1159001001/)
3454 [health-crisis-states-adopt-measures-against-porn/1159001001/](https://www.usatoday.com/story/news/nation/2019/05/09/pornography-public-health-crisis-states-adopt-measures-against-porn/1159001001/) accessed
3455 1/24/2020.
- 3456 3. National Center on Sexual Exploitation. (2017). Pornography: A Public Health
3457 Crisis. *The Public Health Harms of Pornography*, 1–86. Available at
3458 [https://endsexualexploitation.org/wp-](https://endsexualexploitation.org/wp-content/uploads/NCOSE_SymposiumBriefingBooklet_1-28-2.pdf)
3459 [content/uploads/NCOSE_SymposiumBriefingBooklet_1-28-2.pdf](https://endsexualexploitation.org/wp-content/uploads/NCOSE_SymposiumBriefingBooklet_1-28-2.pdf) accessed
3460 1/24/2020.
- 3461 4. National Decency Coalition. (n.d.). Pornography: Public Health Crisis Resolution.
3462 Available at <https://nationaldecencycoalition.org/updates/> accessed 1/24/2020.
- 3463 5. Porn Hub. The 2019 Year in Review. Available at
3464 <https://www.pornhub.com/insights/2019-year-in-review> accessed 1/24/2020.
- 3465 6. Love, T., Laeir, C., Brand, M., Hatch L., Hajela, R. (2015). Neuroscience of
3466 Internet Pornography Addiction: A Review and Update Behavioral Science. 2015
3467 5(3): pp. 388–433. Available at
3468 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4600144/> accessed 1/24/2020.
- 3469 7. Voon, Valerie, et. al. Neural Correlates of Sexual Cue Reactivity in Individuals
3470 with and without Compulsive Sexual Behaviours. PLOSOne, July 11, 2014.
3471 Accessed 1/24/2020.
3472 <https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0102419>
- 3473 8. National Decency Coalition. Accessed 1/24/2020 <https://decencyusa.org/>
- 3474 9. PornHub Coronavirus Insights. Accessed 8/21/2020
3475 <https://www.pornhub.com/insights/coronavirus-update-june-18>
- 3476 10. West, Carolyn. How Mainstream Porn Normalizes Violence Against Black
3477 Women. July 2, 2020. [https://fightthenewdrug.org/how-mainstream-porn-](https://fightthenewdrug.org/how-mainstream-porn-normalizes-violence-against-black-women/)
3478 [normalizes-violence-against-black-women/](https://fightthenewdrug.org/how-mainstream-porn-normalizes-violence-against-black-women/) Accessed 8/21/2020
3479

3480 11. Mestre-Bach, G., Blycker, G. R., & Potenza, M. N. (2020). Pornography use in
3481 the setting of the COVID-19 pandemic. *Journal of Behavioral Addictions*, 9(2),
3482 181-183. Available at [https://akjournals.com/view/journals/2006/9/2/article-](https://akjournals.com/view/journals/2006/9/2/article-p181.xml)
3483 [p181.xml](https://akjournals.com/view/journals/2006/9/2/article-p181.xml)

3484
3485 **2021-D-01 – Adopted as Amended**

3486 Amend policy HP-3100.2.1 as follows:

3487
3488 PAs practice PATIENT-CENTERED, TEAM-BASED medicine in teams with
3489 physicians and other healthcare professionals.
3490

3491
3492 **2021-D-02 – Adopted as Amended by Deletion**

3493 Amend policy HP-3400.1.1 as follows:

3494
3495 It is the obligation of each PA to ensure that:

- 3496 • ~~The individual PA's scope of practice is broadly identified;~~
- 3497 • ~~The scope is appropriate to the individual PA's level of training and experience;~~
- 3498 • ~~Access to the collaborating physician is defined;~~
- 3499 • ~~A process for collaboration is established~~ DEFINED AT THE PRACTICE
3500 LEVEL.
3501

3502
3503 AAPA is committed to the concept of team-based collaborative practice between the PA
3504 and physician to achieve the highest level of quality, cost effective care for patients and
3505 continued professional growth and lifelong learning. IT IS THE OBLIGATION OF
3506 EACH PA TO ENSURE THAT THE INDIVIDUAL SCOPE OF PRACTICE IS
3507 APPROPRIATE TO THE PA'S LEVEL OF EDUCATION, TRAINING AND
3508 EXPERIENCE.
3509

3510 **2021-D-03 – Adopted as Amended**

3511
3512 The HOD encourages the AAPA to form a task force to review practiceS models and
3513 team ratios that impactING how physicians, PAs and NPs work together in teams with
3514 the goal of creating BEST PRACTICE RECOMMENDATIONS tools and/or guidelines
3515 that inform how teams can be formed efficiently to meet the needs of patients AND
3516 OPTIMIZE PRACTICE.
3517

3518 **2021-D-04 – Adopted**

3519 Amend policy HX-4600.3.1 as follows:

3520
3521 AAPA believes that PAS health plans, payers and provider networks should BE listED
3522 PAs in their provider directories OF ALL PUBLIC AND COMMERCIAL PAYERS,
3523 HEALTH PLANS AND PROVIDER NETWORKS. PAs should be specifically included
3524 on the list of providers to allow patients the option of seeking SELECTING care from a
3525

3526 PA. PAS SHOULD BE ELIGIBLE TO SELF-SELECT THE SPECIALTY IN WHICH
3527 THEY PRACTICE FOR DESIGNATION IN PROVIDER DIRECTORIES.
3528

3529 **2021-D-05 – Referred**

3530 Amend policy HP-3100.2.3 as follows:
3531

3532
3533 AAPA opposes any regulations, guidelines or payment policies that differentiate between
3534 PAs on the basis of length of educational program or academic credentials granted if
3535 those PAs otherwise meet all criteria for fellow membership in the Academy.
3536

3537 **2021-D-06 – Adopted as Amended**

3538
3539 AAPA supports the right of PAs nationwide to provide business innovation, leadership
3540 and prosperity without regulation or restriction related to the BE SOLE OWNERS,
3541 FORM ownership, partnershipS, or OTHERWISE HAVE AN OWNERSHIP INTEREST
3542 investment IN ANY CORPORATION AUTHORIZED BY STATE LAW TO PROVIDE
3543 PROFESSIONAL OR HEALTHCARE SERVICES. in business organizations.
3544

3545 FURTHER, AAPA ENCOURAGES STATE CONSTITUENT ORGANIZATIONS
3546 AND THE ACADEMY TO ADVOCATE FOR THE REMOVAL OF ARBITRARY
3547 STATUTES, REGULATIONS, AND POLICIES THAT CREATE BARRIERS TO
3548 FULL PARTICIPATION AS OFFICERS AND/OR DIRECTORS AND DIRECT
3549 REIMBURSEMENT TO PAS AND PRACTICES REGARDLESS OF THE
3550 OWNERSHIP OF THE BUSINESS.
3551

3552 **2021-D-07 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

3553 Amend policy HX-4600.3.5 as follows:
3554

3555
3556 AAPA recognizes the BURDEN CREATED BY shortageS of healthcare services in the
3557 United States and its expected impact on the quality, availability, and cost of healthcare
3558 in this country. AAPA is committed to raising awareness of THE QUALITY,
3559 AVAILABILITY AND COST-EFFECTIVENESS OF CARE THAT PAS PROVIDE
3560 TO MEET ANTICIPATED DEMANDS FOR HEALTHCARE SERVICES. this issue
3561 nationally and to increasing the importance of this issue on the policy agenda at all levels
3562 of government and in the private sector. AAPA supports efforts that promote and foster
3563 creative solutions to healthcare shortages AND EXPAND that include expansion and
3564 access to CARE PROVIDED BY PAS. physician-PA teams to meet anticipated
3565 requirements for healthcare services.
3566

3567 **2021-D-08 – Expired**

3568 Expire policy HP-3300.2.6.
3569

3570
3571 AAPA encourages its membership to seek positions with the National Health Service
3572 Corps to help meet the health needs of medically underserved areas.

3573
3574
3575
3576
3577
3578
3579
3580
3581
3582
3583
3584
3585
3586
3587
3588
3589
3590
3591
3592
3593
3594
3595
3596
3597
3598
3599
3600
3601
3602
3603
3604
3605
3606
3607
3608
3609
3610
3611
3612
3613
3614
3615
3616
3617
3618

2021-D-09 – Adopted on Consent Agenda

Amend policy HP-3500.3.1 as follows:

AAPA believes that regulations governing the federal SUPPORTS THE CONTINUATION OF THE CERTIFIED Rural Health Clinics (RHCS) program TO IMPROVE ACCESS TO CARE IN RURAL MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED AREAS. should permit PAs to function as employees, owners, or independent contractors. CERTIFIED RHCS program regulations should be flexible and rational, allowing certified rural health clinics RHCS to address ongoing changes in the healthcare market MEET THE NEEDS OF PATIENTS in a timely and cost-effective manner. AAPA BELIEVES THE COST-BASED REIMBURSEMENT MECHANISM FOR CERTIFIED RHCS SHOULD BE CONTINUED OR AN EQUIVALENT REIMBURSEMENT MECHANISM SHOULD BE DEVELOPED TO COVER THE COSTS OF PROVIDING PRIMARY CARE MEDICAL SERVICES TO RURAL MEDICARE AND MEDICAID PATIENTS AND PROTECT THE FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF CERTIFIED RHCS. AAPA ENCOURAGES RETENTION OF THE ORIGINAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENT THAT CERTIFIED RHCS UTILIZE PAS TO PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE.

2021-D-10 – Referred

Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled *The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines*.

The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
- AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response.
- AAPA will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies, in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.
- AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals, and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world.

- 3619 • AAPA supports the concept of photo IDs to identify qualified medical
3620 personnel during a disaster response.
- 3621 • AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an
3622 exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response.
- 3623 • AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those
3624 providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines
3625 during federal, state or local emergencies and public health crises.
- 3626 • AAPA encourages PA education programs to introduce the specialty of
3627 disaster medicine as part of their curriculum.

3628 **Introduction**

3629 Natural and man-made disasters, such as tornadoes or terrorist attacks, typically
3630 result in an urgent need for medical care in the affected areas. PAs may well be called
3631 upon to provide immediate healthcare services during times of urgent need.

3632 In recent years, large-scale disasters like 9/11 and Hurricane Katrina have raised
3633 concerns about our ability to respond in an effective and coordinated manner to the
3634 medical (and other) needs created by these disasters. These catastrophic disasters can
3635 result in a high number of casualties, create chaos in the affected community and larger
3636 society, and drastically affect local and regional healthcare systems.

3637 The definition of disaster adopted by the World Health Organization and the
3638 United Nations is “the result of a vast ecological breakdown in the relationships between
3639 man and his environment, a serious and sudden disruption on such a scale that the
3640 stricken community needs extraordinary efforts to cope with it, often with outside help or
3641 international aid.” (1) The most common medical definition of a disaster is an event that
3642 results in casualties that overwhelm the healthcare system in which the event occurs. A
3643 health disaster encompasses the compromising of both public health and medical care to
3644 individual victims. It is possible to evaluate the changes that a disaster has caused by
3645 measuring these against the baselines established for the affected society or community
3646 before the disaster event.

3647 From a medical or public health standpoint, a disaster begins when it first is
3648 recognized as a disaster, and is overcome when the health status of the community is
3649 restored to its pre-event state. Responses to disasters aim to:

- 3650 1. Reverse adverse health effects caused by the event
- 3651 2. Modify the hazard responsible for the event (reducing the risk of the
3652 occurrence of another event)
- 3653 3. Decrease the vulnerability of the society to future events
- 3654 4. Improve disaster preparedness to respond to future events.

3655 Because disasters can strike without warning and in areas often unprepared for
3656 such events, it is essential for all PAs to have a solid foundation in the practical aspects of
3657 disaster preparedness and response.

3658 All disasters follow a cyclical pattern known as the disaster cycle, which
3659 describes four reactionary stages:

- 3660 1. Preparedness
- 3661 2. Response
- 3662 3. Recovery
- 3663 4. Mitigation and prevention.

3664 The emergency management community is faced with constant changes, such as
3665 demographic shifts, technology advances, environmental changes and economic

3666 uncertainty. In addition, all facets of the emergency management community can face
3667 increasing complexity and decreasing predictability in their operating environments.
3668 Complexity may take the form of additional incidents, new and unfamiliar threats, more
3669 information to analyze, new players and participants, sophisticated (but potentially
3670 incompatible) technologies, and high public expectations. These combinations can create
3671 very difficult and challenging environments for all healthcare providers, especially those
3672 with little background or experience in disaster medicine.

3673 One of the major areas of uncertainty surrounds the evolving needs of at-risk and
3674 special need populations. As U.S. demographics change, we will have to plan to serve
3675 increasing numbers of elderly patients and individuals with limited English proficiency,
3676 as well as physically isolated populations. There is the possibility of pandemic victims;
3677 and in the event of either single or large multi-casualty events, large numbers of injured
3678 or ill patients attended to by a fractured infrastructure made up of healthcare responders
3679 with little training and/or resources.

3680 Disaster medicine evolved out of the combination of emergency medicine and
3681 disaster management. The PA profession is well qualified to function in the field of
3682 disaster medicine. PAs come from diverse backgrounds and are very capable of working
3683 in communities affected by natural and man-made disasters. Our profession was “born”
3684 from those serving our country and returning from combat situations, and we are as a
3685 profession well known as being resourceful and capable of meeting and exceeding
3686 professional expectations.

3687 AAPA recommends that all PAs become more familiar with the tenets and
3688 challenges of disaster medicine and working in austere environments and encourages PA
3689 education programs to introduce this specialty area as part of their curriculum.

3690 This paper provides basic guidelines for those PAs who are able and willing to
3691 assist in a disaster relief effort.

3692 **Preparation Through Education**

3693 In addition to understanding the principles of critical event management, effective
3694 disaster response requires training and preparation for austere practice conditions and
3695 unanticipated assignments. Unless absolutely necessary, disaster medicine should not be
3696 practiced by PAs who do not possess the knowledge and skills needed to function
3697 effectively in the specialized environment of the disaster scene. PAs should therefore
3698 prepare in advance of disasters or mass casualty events. Preparation should be done
3699 through an established relief organization and should address healthcare and non-
3700 healthcare aspects of disaster response. Disaster response competencies for healthcare
3701 workers have been developed by several organizations, including the Association for
3702 Prevention Teaching and Research and the National Disaster Life Support Foundation
3703 (see Resources).

3704 The following are core competencies that all PAs should have regarding disaster
3705 medicine:

- 3706 1. Basic knowledge of the National Incident Management System’s Incident
3707 Command System, along with local and state emergency services and
3708 management.
- 3709 2. Recognize the importance of safety in disaster response situations, including
3710 protective equipment, decontamination and site security.
- 3711 3. Have a working knowledge of the principles of triage in a disaster setting.
3712 a. Do the greatest good for the greatest number and maximize survival.

- 3713 4. Learn how to develop the clinical competence to provide effective care with
3714 extremely limited resources.
- 3715 a. Maintain certifications in: BLS, ACLS, and PALS
 - 3716 b. Additional recommended specialty trainings in: Advanced Disaster Life
3717 Support, Advanced Trauma Life Support, Advanced Disaster Medical
3718 Response, and International Trauma Life Support.
 - 3719 c. Prepare and take the National healthcare Disaster Certification (NHDP-
3720 BC) offered by the American Nurses Credentialing center (ANCC) or
3721 equivalent certification examination
 - 3722 d. Stay up to date with ever-changing disaster medical information from
3723 various AAPA-approved web sites like the Centers for Disease Control
3724 (CDC), National Disaster Medical Systems (NDMS), National Incidence
3725 Management System (NIMS), Health and Human Services (HHS), Federal
3726 Emergency Management Administration (FEMA), and others.
- 3727 5. Learn how to prescribe treatment plans along with an understanding of
3728 psychological first aid and caring for patients and responders during and after
3729 mass casualty events.
- 3730 6. Understand the ethical and legal issues in disaster response for PAs. These
3731 include:
- 3732 a. Their professional and moral responsibility to treat victims
 - 3733 b. Their rights and responsibilities to protect themselves from harm
 - 3734 c. Issues surrounding their responsibilities and rights as volunteers
 - 3735 d. Associated liability issues.
- 3736 7. Always keep the protection of public health as a professional core responsibility,
3737 regardless of education or training.

3738 **Credentials and Roles**

3739 Verification of certification, licensure or qualifications is nearly impossible at a
3740 disaster site. Yet it is certainly in the best interests of the afflicted to receive care from
3741 legitimate, competent clinicians. AAPA supports the concept of voluntary state or
3742 national medical photo IDs to identify all qualified medical personnel during disaster
3743 response. States such as New York have implemented such programs in the wake of
3744 recent major disasters.

3745 Most medical relief workers participate via nongovernmental organizations
3746 (NGOs), on Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) through the U.S. National
3747 Disaster Medical System (NDMS), or through other teams organized by charities or state
3748 and local governments. Volunteering through established emergency response
3749 organizations helps to ensure verification of all responders' credentials in advance. In
3750 addition, all workers should carry copies of their license and certification to present when
3751 needed.

3752 Response teams often include healthcare providers who have not trained together
3753 and are not familiar with one another's background, skills and scope of practice. They
3754 also may find themselves in austere conditions with few medical resources available.
3755 Team members should explain their training and skills to one another and talk about how
3756 they will share responsibilities. PAs needs to be able to articulate the PA role and scope
3757 of practice educating other team members about PA capabilities while facilitating
3758 consensus regarding their respective disaster roles and who will supply what levels of
3759 emergency care. For example, who is best prepared to suture lacerations? Set a broken

3760 arm? Insert an emergency chest tube? Participants should discuss these kinds of issues as
3761 their team begins working together. (2)

3762 There will be situations when PAs are the most qualified healthcare providers
3763 available to serve as medical officers for a disaster-stricken area. In these situations, PAs
3764 should recognize the need for their skills and abilities and be willing to assume the
3765 required responsibility for the benefit of the team. PAs who find themselves in such
3766 situations should seek out additional medical resources as needed.

3767 **State Laws/Federal Exemptions**

3768 In some cases, governors waive state licensure requirements during disasters, but
3769 this is not always the case. In the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005, the governors
3770 of Louisiana and Missouri waived licensure requirements for all healthcare professionals
3771 for a period of time, but the governors of Texas and Mississippi did not. Texas and
3772 Mississippi streamlined their application processes, but still required licensure by their
3773 state boards. PAs should not assume that disaster response organizations either
3774 understand or ensure compliance with licensure requirements. PAs should research the
3775 steps necessary to practice in the affected area before assisting with domestic response
3776 initiatives. PAs should also keep in mind that Good Samaritan laws do not provide either
3777 authorization to practice or, in most cases, liability protection when they are working in
3778 disaster relief situations.

3779 One way to ensure both proper authorization to practice and protection from
3780 liability is to participate through established federal response organizations. DMAT
3781 members, for example, are required to maintain appropriate certifications and state
3782 licensure. However, when a DMAT is federally activated, its members become federal
3783 employees and are exempt from state licensure requirements. In addition, as federal
3784 employees they are protected by the Federal Tort Claims Act, under which the federal
3785 government becomes the defendant in the event of a malpractice claim. It should be noted
3786 that DMATs are primarily a domestic asset and, with the exception of the International
3787 Medical-Surgical Response Team (IMSuRT) component of NDMS, their preparedness,
3788 training and credentialing is limited to the United States. In contrast, members of the
3789 Medical Reserve Corps may be deployed internationally or domestically.

3790 The AAPA Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs and the AAPA Model State
3791 Legislation both include model language regarding PA licensure during disaster
3792 conditions. This language reads:

3793 *PAs should be allowed to provide medical care in disaster and emergency*
3794 *situations. This may require the state to adopt language exempting PAs from*
3795 *supervision provisions when they respond to medical emergencies that occur*
3796 *outside the place of employment. This exemption should extend to PAs who are*
3797 *licensed in other states or who are federal employees. Physicians who supervise*
3798 *PAs in such disaster or emergency situations should be exempt from routine*
3799 *documentation or supervision requirements. PAs should be granted Good*
3800 *Samaritan immunity to the same extent that it is available to other health*
3801 *professionals.*

3802 **Responding to International Crises**

3803 Outside of the United States, government programs and NGOs must ensure that
3804 U.S. providers have permission to offer medical care in the disaster area. Well-prepared
3805 response organizations should be able to prevent in advance any licensing problems that
3806 can thwart efforts to deploy to the disaster area. Even so, it remains incumbent upon PAs

3807 to ensure that they are properly authorized to practice medicine in the region where they
3808 have assumed patient care roles. The international arena presents a myriad of issues that
3809 may not exist on the domestic front. Cultural beliefs, governmental regulations, political
3810 instability, and lack of established standards of healthcare may all present complications.
3811 PAs need to investigate international disaster relief standards and response organizations
3812 before volunteering. PAs also need to consider the possibility that host countries may
3813 refuse foreign assistance and should be respectful of that decision.

3814 **Beware the Ill-prepared Relief Worker**

3815 Research substantiates two categories of resource problems that typically arise
3816 during disaster response: needs that are a direct result of the disaster, and those resulting
3817 from the additional demands placed on resources by relief workers themselves.

3818 Ill-prepared relief workers can compound disaster situations by increasing
3819 demands on potentially limited resources. They may need water, food and shelter; have
3820 incompatible radio systems that complicate communications; or be unwilling to accept
3821 unexpected assignments. These responder-generated demands can be somewhat
3822 alleviated through foresight, preparedness courses and individual preparation for the new
3823 roles often encountered found in complex situations. (3)(4) Responders may need to be
3824 fully self-sufficient so as to not drain precious, limited resources and further deplete
3825 supplies for survivors.

3826 Each group that responds to a disaster brings its own logistical capabilities,
3827 priorities, goals and expectations. Coordinating this sudden ad hoc network of
3828 organizations can be a very big challenge. As a rule, in a multi-organizational response to
3829 a disaster, the more unfamiliar responders are with their tasks and with their co-workers,
3830 the less efficient and the more resource-intensive is the response. (3)(5) PA relief workers
3831 should be aware of the efforts and objectives of these other response operations, and
3832 ensure that efforts to provide medical care don't hamper efforts to provide clean water,
3833 electrical power or other necessities.

3834 **Disaster Response Standards**

3835 In preparation for the multifaceted aspects of disaster response, clinicians should
3836 become familiar with generally accepted standards for re-establishing basic societal
3837 functions. The Sphere Project (www.sphereproject.org), an international coalition that
3838 includes the International Red Cross/Red Crescent and other experienced response
3839 organizations, has developed a comprehensive set of standards setting forth what they
3840 believe people affected by disasters have a right to expect from humanitarian assistance.
3841 The Sphere Project aims to improve the quality of assistance provided to people affected
3842 by disasters and to enhance the accountability of the humanitarian system in disaster
3843 response.

3844 The standards outline the basic societal functions that should be addressed, the
3845 degree to which organizations should strive to restore them, and minimum goals that
3846 should be seen as interim steps to complete recovery. According to the Sphere Project,
3847 these basic functions are:

- 3848 • Clothing, bedding and household items
- 3849 • Water supply, water quality, latrines, and other sanitation facilities
- 3850 • Supply and security of food stores, nutrition, and monitoring of vitamin
3851 deficiencies
- 3852 • Healthcare, including preventive and surveillance measures.

3853 The Sphere Project and other medical relief organizations also emphasize that, in
3854 addition to meeting acute medical needs, effective relief includes health promotion
3855 measures such as vaccinations and hand-washing, as well as monitoring programs for
3856 early detection of disease outbreaks.

3857 Nutrition monitoring is also essential to the health of disaster survivors.
3858 Malnutrition can be the most serious public health problem caused by a disaster and may
3859 be a leading cause of death from it, whether directly or indirectly. Food aid has an
3860 immediate impact on human health and survival and, while it may not be a formal part of
3861 a medical team's role, the need for adequate nutrition reinforces the importance of
3862 coordinated disaster response.

3863 Finally, the provision of aid following a disaster should be free of political,
3864 cultural, religious or ideological restrictions. The need for organizational policies
3865 reflecting cultural tolerance and for individual workers to be sensitive to the population
3866 they serve should go without saying. Unfortunately, relief efforts are often derailed by
3867 basic misunderstandings of local customs. Failure to recognize cultural healthcare beliefs
3868 in the affected population may also result in some patients choosing not to visit disaster
3869 medical facilities. Medical care should not be offered in such a way that patients must put
3870 aside their beliefs to receive it. Participation through an established organization can help
3871 to minimize cultural offense. Individuals also should commit to a personal effort at
3872 cultural understanding. (2)(6)

3873 **Standards for Crisis Care**

3874 A recent Institute of Medicine (IOM) report proposed guidelines for the standard
3875 of care in disaster situations. In that report, the IOM defines crisis standards of care as:
3876 "A substantial change in usual healthcare operations and the level of care it is
3877 possible to deliver, which is made necessary by a pervasive (e.g., pandemic
3878 influenza) or catastrophic (e.g., earthquake, hurricane) disaster. This change in the
3879 level of care delivered is justified by specific circumstances and is formally
3880 declared by a state government, in recognition that crisis operations will be in
3881 effect for a sustained period. The formal declaration that crisis standards of care
3882 are in operation enables specific legal/regulatory powers and protections for
3883 healthcare providers in the necessary tasks of allocating and using scarce medical
3884 resources and implementing alternate care facility operations." (7)

3885 The care available to a community during a time of disaster will vary based on the
3886 resources available. There will typically be a continuum of care from "conventional" to
3887 "contingency" and "crisis" levels. (8) In "conventional" care, health and medical care
3888 conforms to the normal and expected standards for that community. "Contingency" care
3889 develops as a response to a surge in demand and seeks to provide patient care that
3890 remains functionally equivalent to conventional care while taking into account available
3891 space, staff and supplies. The overall delivery of care may remain fairly consistent with
3892 community standards. A community may be able to stay in either conventional or
3893 contingency modes for a longer period through disaster planning and preparedness.

3894 "Crisis" care occurs when resources, personnel and structures are stretched or
3895 nonexistent and conventional or contingency standards are no longer possible.
3896 Implementation of the crisis standard of care is not an optional decision but is forced by
3897 the circumstances. The move to crisis care mode is an attempt to adjust resources in the
3898 hope of preserving health, reducing loss of life, and preventing or managing injuries for
3899 as many members of the community as possible. Communities that are well prepared for

3900 disasters should be able to return quickly to either a conventional or contingency level of
3901 care once the restricted resources are resupplied.

3902 Many communities may not automatically recognize this continuum. Therefore,
3903 preparations should include discussions that help define the continuum that would exist
3904 during a crisis situation. During the response to a surge in needed care, communities
3905 would need to be able to evaluate their changing needs and to communicate their
3906 situation to others to aid in their response. The crisis standard of care seeks to provide a
3907 basis for such evaluation and communication of changing needs during evolving
3908 disasters.

3909 It is also important to have in place a process for allocating resources to address
3910 the most compelling interests of the community. This process requires certain elements to
3911 prevent general misunderstanding and an erosion of public trust, including fairness,
3912 transparency, consistency, proportionality and accountability. These can only be achieved
3913 through community and provider engagement, education and communication. A
3914 formalized process also requires active collaboration among all stakeholders. Actions to
3915 be taken during crisis management need the force of law and authoritative enforcement to
3916 preserve the benefit to the challenged community.

3917 **Guidelines for PAs Responding to Disasters**

- 3918 1. PAs should participate in disaster relief through established channels
 - 3919 a. Consider joining non-governmental organizations, government
3920 agencies, State Medical Assistance Teams, Disaster Medical
3921 Assistance Teams, CERT (Citizens Emergency Response Team) or
3922 other organized groups with a focus in providing disaster services.
3923 AAPA's Disaster Medicine Association of PAs can help provide
3924 direction as well.
 - 3925 b. Participate in workplace disaster planning.
 - 3926 c. Stay current with information from reliable resources.
 - 3927 d. Make every effort not to become a victim of the event or to cause harm
3928 to others.
- 3929 2. PAs should support comprehensive, team-based healthcare.
 - 3930 a. Become proficient in the National Incident Management System's
3931 Incident Command System.
 - 3932 b. Learn to be flexible in working in unfamiliar places and circumstances
3933 – many times you have to become comfortable with “hurry up and
3934 wait” scenarios.
- 3935 3. PAs should prepare for and expect the possibility of coping with scarce
3936 medical resources and nonmedical assignment in disaster situations.
 - 3937 a. Participate in local disaster planning events.
 - 3938 b. Participate in various webinars, table top drills, etc...
 - 3939 c. Bookmark federal and state websites that have an abundance of current
3940 information for medical providers, which might include:
 - 3941 i. Centers for Disease Control (CDC)
 - 3942 ii. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
 - 3943 iii. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
 - 3944 iv. Health and Human Resources (HHS)
 - 3945 v. State Medical Assistance Team (SMAT)

- 3946 4. PAs should be prepared to provide documentation of their qualifications at
3947 any disaster site.
3948 a. Always have access to a portable file containing hard copies of your
3949 driver's license, medical license, DEA license, and any specialty
3950 certifications.
3951 5. PAs involved in medical relief efforts should be familiar with standards of
3952 disaster response and develop printed and electronic quick reference
3953 resources, including
3954 a. Disaster triage guides (i.e., Start, Jump Start, and others)
3955 b. Triage coding guides
3956 c. Decontamination principles
3957 d. Treatment guidelines for victims of biological, chemical, radiological,
3958 or natural disasters (e.g., hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, cold/heat
3959 emergencies, pandemics.)
3960 6. PAs should maintain a high degree of cultural sensitivity when working with
3961 all populations.

3962 **Principles of Disaster Triage:**

- 3963 • The fundamental difference between disaster triage and normal triage is in the
3964 number of casualties. Care is aimed at doing the most good for the most patients
3965 (assuming limited resources).
- 3966 • Definitive care is not a priority.
- 3967 • Care is initially limited to the opening of airways and controlling external
3968 hemorrhage; no CPR in mass casualty events.
- 3969 • The disaster triage system (US) is color coded: red, yellow, green and black, as
3970 follows:
 - 3971 ○ Red: First priority, most urgent. Life-threatening shock or airway
3972 compromise present, but patient is likely to survive if stabilized.
 - 3973 ○ Yellow: Second priority, urgent. Injuries have systemic implications but
3974 not yet life threatening. If given appropriate care, the patients should
3975 survive without immediate risk.
 - 3976 ○ Green: Third priority, non-urgent. Injuries localized, unlikely to
3977 deteriorate.
 - 3978 ○ Black: Dead. Any patient with no spontaneous circulation or ventilation is
3979 classified dead in a mass casualty situation. No CPR is given. You may
3980 consider placement of catastrophically injured patients in this category
3981 (dependent) on resources. These patients are classified as "expectant."
3982 Goals should be adequate pain management. Overzealous efforts towards
3983 these patients are likely to have deleterious effect on other casualties.

3984 **Summary**

3985 AAPA endorses and promotes the support of disaster preparedness and response
3986 activities and the integration of PAs as key personnel in mitigating the impact of
3987 disasters. PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this
3988 country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
3989 As such, AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for
3990 participation in disaster medical planning, training and response and will work with all
3991 appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies in order to improve the

3992 appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including
3993 expedited credentialing during disasters.
3994 AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national
3995 public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and
3996 implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities,
3997 hospitals and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation
3998 and the world. AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an
3999 exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response. Finally, AAPA supports the
4000 imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those providers who intentionally and
4001 recklessly disregard public health guidelines during federal, state, or local emergencies
4002 and public health crises.

4003 **References**

- 4004 1. *Definitions: Emergencies*, WORLD HEALTH ORG.,
4005 <http://www.who.int/hac/about/definitions/en/> (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
4006
- 4007 2. Edbert B. Hsu et al., *Healthcare Worker Competencies for Disaster Training*, BMC
4008 MED. EDUC., Mar. 2006, at 19, available at [http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-](http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6920/6/19)
4009 [6920/6/19](http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6920/6/19).
- 4010 3. Task Force on Quality Control of Disaster Mgmt. & the World Ass'n for Disaster and
4011 Emergency Med. & the Nordic Soc'y for Disaster Med., *Health Disaster Management*
4012 *Guidelines for Evaluation and Research in the Utstein Style* (Knut Ole Sundnes &
4013 Marvin L. Birnbaum eds., 2003).
- 4014 4. Thomas E. Drabek, *Strategies for Coordinating Disaster Responses* (2003).
- 4015 5. Russell R. Dynes Et Al., U. Del. Disaster Research Ctr., *A Perspective on Disaster*
4016 *Planning* (3d Ed. 1981).
- 4017 6. Enrico L. Quarantelli, U. Del. Disaster Research Ctr., *Major Criteria for Judging*
4018 *Disaster Planning and Managing Their Applicability in Developing Countries* (1998).
- 4019 7. The Sphere Project, <http://www.sphereproject.org/> (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
- 4020 8. Bruce M. Altevogt et al., Inst. of Med. of the Nat'l Acad., *Guidance for Establishing*
4021 *Crisis Standards of Care for Use in Disaster Situations: A Letter Report* (2009).
- 4022 9. John L. Hick, Joseph A. Barbera & Gabor D. Kelen, *Refining Surge Capacity:*
4023 *Conventional, Contingency, and Crisis Capacity*, 3 *Disaster Med. Pub. Health Prep.*
4024 *Supp. 1* S59-S67 (2009).

4025 **Resources**

4026 Ass'n for Prevention Teaching and Research, *Clinician Competencies for Emergency*
4027 *Preparedness Brochure*

4028 *Basic Disaster Life Support Course*, Nat'l Disaster Life Support Found.,
4029 <http://www.ndlsf.org/common/content.asp?PAGE=347> (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
4030

4031 *Public Health Ethics in Disasters*, U.N.C. Gillings Sch. of Global Pub. Health,
4032 http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters/ (last visited Mar. 24,
4033 2015).
4034

4035
4036
4037
4038
4039
4040
4041
4042
4043
4044
4045
4046
4047
4048
4049
4050
4051
4052
4053
4054
4055
4056
4057
4058
4059
4060
4061
4062
4063
4064
4065
4066
4067
4068
4069
4070
4071
4072
4073
4074
4075
4076
4077
4078
4079
4080

Public Health Ethics for Emergency Responders, U.N.C. Gillings Sch. of Global Pub. Health, http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters_emergency_responders_12753_10533.html (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Lawrence O. Gostin & Dan Hanfling, *National Preparedness for a Catastrophic Emergency: Crisis Standards of Care*, 302 J. AM. MED. ASS'N 2365, 2365-66 (2009).

Raina M. Merchant, Janet E. Leigh & Nicole Lurie, *Health Care Volunteers and Disaster Response — First, Be Prepared*, 362 New Eng. J. Med. 872, 872-73 (2010).

Col. U. Sch. of Nursing Ctr. for Health Pol'y & Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Bioterrorism & Emergency Readiness: Competencies for All Public Health Workers (2002), available at <http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/downloads/bioterrorism%20and%20emergency%20readiness.pdf>.

Emergency Preparedness and Response, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, <http://emergency.cdc.gov/> (last updated Mar. 24, 2015).

The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines

(Adopted 2006, amended 2010, 2015)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
- AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response.
- AAPA will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies, in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.
- AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals, and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world.
- AAPA supports the concept of photo IDs to identify qualified medical personnel during a disaster response.
- AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response.

- AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines during federal, state or local emergencies and public health crises.

Introduction

Natural and man-made disasters, such as tornadoes or terrorist attacks, typically result in an urgent need for medical care in the affected areas. PAs may well be called upon to provide immediate healthcare services during times of urgent need.

In recent years, large-scale disasters like 9/11 and Hurricane Katrina have raised concerns about our ability to respond in an effective and coordinated manner to the medical (and other) needs created by these disasters. These catastrophic disasters can result in a high number of casualties, create chaos in the affected community and larger society, and drastically affect local and regional healthcare systems.

The definition of disaster adopted by the World Health Organization and the United Nations is “the result of a vast ecological breakdown in the relationships between man and his environment, a serious and sudden disruption on such a scale that the stricken community needs extraordinary efforts to cope with it, often with outside help or international aid.” (1) The most common medical definition of a disaster is an event that results in casualties that overwhelm the healthcare system in which the event occurs. A health disaster encompasses the compromising of both public health and medical care to individual victims. It is possible to evaluate the changes that a disaster has caused by measuring these against the baselines established for the affected society or community before the disaster event.

From a medical or public health standpoint, a disaster begins when it first is recognized as a disaster, and is overcome when the health status of the community is restored to its pre-event state. Responses to disasters aim to:

1. Reverse adverse health effects caused by the event
2. Modify the hazard responsible for the event (reducing the risk of the occurrence of another event)
3. Decrease the vulnerability of the society to future events
4. Improve disaster preparedness to respond to future events.

Because disasters can strike without warning and in areas often unprepared for such events, it is essential for all PAs to have a solid foundation in the practical aspects of disaster preparedness and response.

All disasters follow a cyclical pattern known as the disaster cycle, which describes four reactionary stages:

1. Preparedness
2. Response
3. Recovery
4. Mitigation and prevention.

The emergency management community is faced with constant changes, such as demographic shifts, technology advances, environmental changes and economic uncertainty. In addition, all facets of the emergency management community can face increasing complexity and decreasing predictability in their operating environments. Complexity may take the form of additional incidents, new and unfamiliar threats, more information to analyze, new players and participants, sophisticated (but potentially incompatible) technologies, and high public expectations. These combinations can create

4127 very difficult and challenging environments for all healthcare providers, especially those
4128 with little background or experience in disaster medicine.

4129 One of the major areas of uncertainty surrounds the evolving needs of at risk
4130 populations. As U.S. demographics change, we will have to plan to serve increasing
4131 numbers of elderly patients and individuals with limited English proficiency, as well as
4132 physically isolated populations. There is the possibility of pandemic victims; and in the
4133 event of either single or large multi-casualty events, large numbers of injured or ill
4134 patients attended to by a fractured infrastructure made up of healthcare responders with
4135 little training and/or resources.

4136 Disaster medicine evolved out of the combination of emergency medicine and
4137 disaster management. The PA profession is well qualified to function in the field of
4138 disaster medicine. PAs come from diverse backgrounds and are very capable of working
4139 in communities affected by natural and man-made disasters. Our profession was “born”
4140 from those serving our country and returning from combat situations, and we are as a
4141 profession well known as being resourceful and capable of meeting and exceeding
4142 professional expectations.

4143 AAPA recommends that all PAs become more familiar with the tenets and
4144 challenges of disaster medicine and working in austere environments.

4145 This paper provides basic guidelines for those PAs who are able and willing to
4146 assist in a disaster relief effort.

4147 **Preparation Through Education**

4148 In addition to understanding the principles of critical event management, effective
4149 disaster response requires training and preparation for austere practice conditions and
4150 unanticipated assignments. Unless absolutely necessary, disaster medicine should not be
4151 practiced by PAs who do not possess the knowledge and skills needed to function
4152 effectively in the specialized environment of the disaster scene. PAs should therefore
4153 prepare in advance of disasters or mass casualty events. Preparation should be done
4154 through an established relief organization and should address healthcare and non-
4155 healthcare aspects of disaster response. Disaster response competencies for healthcare
4156 workers have been developed by several organizations, including the Association for
4157 Prevention Teaching and Research and the National Disaster Life Support Foundation
4158 (see Resources).

4159 The following are core competencies that all PAs should have regarding disaster
4160 medicine:

- 4161 1. Basic knowledge of the National Incident Management System’s Incident
4162 Command System, along with local and state emergency services and
4163 management.
- 4164 2. Recognize the importance of safety in disaster response situations, including
4165 protective equipment, decontamination and site security.
- 4166 3. Have a working knowledge of the principles of triage in a disaster setting.
 - 4167 a. Do the greatest good for the greatest number and maximize survival.
- 4168 4. Learn how to develop the clinical competence to provide effective care with
4169 extremely limited resources.
 - 4170 a. Maintain certifications in BLS, ACLS, and PALS, and, if possible,
4171 specialty training such as Advanced Disaster Life Support, Advanced
4172 Trauma Life Support, and Advanced Disaster Medical Response.

- 4173 b. Stay up to date with ever-changing disaster medical information from
4174 various AAPA-approved websites like the Centers for Disease Control
4175 (CDC), National Disaster Medical Systems (NDMS), National Incidence
4176 Management System (NIMS), Health and Human Services (HHS), Federal
4177 Emergency Management Administration (FEMA), and others.
- 4178 5. Learn how to prescribe treatment plans along with an understanding of
4179 psychological first aid and caring for patients and responders during and after
4180 mass casualty events.
- 4181 6. Understand the ethical and legal issues in disaster response for PAs. These
4182 include:
- 4183 a. Their professional and moral responsibility to treat victims
4184 b. Their rights and responsibilities to protect themselves from harm
4185 c. Issues surrounding their responsibilities and rights as volunteers
4186 d. Associated liability issues.
- 4187 7. Always keep the protection of public health as a professional core responsibility,
4188 regardless of education or training.

Credentials and Roles

4190 Verification of certification, licensure or qualifications is nearly impossible at a
4191 disaster site. Yet it is certainly in the best interests of the afflicted to receive care from
4192 legitimate, competent clinicians. AAPA supports the concept of voluntary state or
4193 national medical photo IDs to identify all qualified medical personnel during disaster
4194 response. States such as New York have implemented such programs in the wake of
4195 recent major disasters.

4196 Most medical relief workers participate via nongovernmental organizations
4197 (NGOs), on Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) through the U.S. National
4198 Disaster Medical System (NDMS), or through other teams organized by charities or state
4199 and local governments. Volunteering through established emergency response
4200 organizations helps to ensure verification of all responders' credentials in advance. In
4201 addition, all workers should carry copies of their license and certification to present when
4202 needed.

4203 Response teams often include healthcare providers who have not trained together
4204 and are not familiar with one another's background, skills and scope of practice. They
4205 also may find themselves in austere conditions with few medical resources available.
4206 Team members should explain their training and skills to one another and talk about how
4207 they will share responsibilities. PAs need to be able to articulate the PA role and scope
4208 of practice educating other team members about PA capabilities while facilitating
4209 consensus regarding their respective disaster roles and who will supply what levels of
4210 emergency care. For example, who is best prepared to suture lacerations? Set a broken
4211 arm? Insert an emergency chest tube? Participants should discuss these kinds of issues as
4212 their team begins working together. (2)

4213 There will be situations when PAs are the most qualified healthcare providers
4214 available to serve as medical officers for a disaster-stricken area. In these situations, PAs
4215 should recognize the need for their skills and abilities and be willing to assume the
4216 required responsibility for the benefit of the team. PAs who find themselves in such
4217 situations should seek out additional medical resources as needed.

State Laws/Federal Exemptions

4219 In some cases, governors waive state licensure requirements during disasters, but
4220 this is not always the case. In the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005, the governors
4221 of Louisiana and Missouri waived licensure requirements for all healthcare professionals
4222 for a period of time, but the governors of Texas and Mississippi did not. Texas and
4223 Mississippi streamlined their application processes, but still required licensure by their
4224 state boards. PAs should not assume that disaster response organizations either
4225 understand or ensure compliance with licensure requirements. PAs should research the
4226 steps necessary to practice in the affected area before assisting with domestic response
4227 initiatives. PAs should also keep in mind that Good Samaritan laws do not provide either
4228 authorization to practice or, in most cases, liability protection when they are working in
4229 disaster relief situations.

4230 One way to ensure both proper authorization to practice and protection from
4231 liability is to participate through established federal response organizations. DMAT
4232 members, for example, are required to maintain appropriate certifications and state
4233 licensure. However, when a DMAT is federally activated, its members become federal
4234 employees and are exempt from state licensure requirements. In addition, as federal
4235 employees they are protected by the Federal Tort Claims Act, under which the Federal
4236 Government becomes the defendant in the event of a malpractice claim. It should be
4237 noted that DMATs are primarily a domestic asset and, with the exception of the
4238 International Medical-Surgical Response Team (IMSuRT) component of NDMS, their
4239 preparedness, training and credentialing is limited to the United States. In contrast,
4240 members of the Medical Reserve Corps may be deployed internationally or domestically.

4241 AAPA's Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs and AAPA's Model State
4242 Legislation both include model language regarding PA licensure during disaster
4243 conditions. This language reads:

4244 *PAs should be allowed to provide medical care in disaster and emergency*
4245 *situations. This may require the state to adopt language exempting PAs from*
4246 *supervision provisions when they respond to medical emergencies that occur*
4247 *outside the place of employment. This exemption should extend to PAs who are*
4248 *licensed in other states or who are federal employees. Physicians who supervise*
4249 *PAs in such disaster or emergency situations should be exempt from routine*
4250 *documentation or supervision requirements. PAs should be granted Good*
4251 *Samaritan immunity to the same extent that it is available to other health*
4252 *professionals.*

4253 **Responding to International Crises**

4254 Outside of the United States, government programs and NGOs must ensure that
4255 U.S. providers have permission to offer medical care in the disaster area. Well-prepared
4256 response organizations should be able to prevent in advance any licensing problems that
4257 can thwart efforts to deploy to the disaster area. Even so, it remains incumbent upon PAs
4258 to ensure that they are properly authorized to practice medicine in the region where they
4259 have assumed patient care roles. The international arena presents a myriad of issues that
4260 may not exist on the domestic front. Cultural beliefs, governmental regulations, political
4261 instability, and lack of established standards of healthcare may all present complications.
4262 PAs need to investigate international disaster relief standards and response organizations
4263 before volunteering. PAs also need to consider the possibility that host countries may
4264 refuse foreign assistance and should be respectful of that decision.

4265 **Beware the Ill-prepared Relief Worker**

4266 Research substantiates two categories of resource problems that typically arise
4267 during disaster response: needs that are a direct result of the disaster, and those resulting
4268 from the additional demands placed on resources by relief workers themselves.

4269 Ill-prepared relief workers can compound disaster situations by increasing
4270 demands on potentially limited resources. They may need water, food and shelter; have
4271 incompatible radio systems that complicate communications; or be unwilling to accept
4272 unexpected assignments. These responder-generated demands can be somewhat
4273 alleviated through foresight, preparedness courses and individual preparation for the new
4274 roles often encountered found in complex situations. (3)(4) Responders may need to be
4275 fully self-sufficient so as to not drain precious, limited resources and further deplete
4276 supplies for survivors.

4277 Each group that responds to a disaster brings its own logistical capabilities,
4278 priorities, goals and expectations. Coordinating this sudden ad hoc network of
4279 organizations can be a very big challenge. As a rule, in a multi-organizational response to
4280 a disaster, the more unfamiliar responders are with their tasks and with their co-workers,
4281 the less efficient and the more resource-intensive is the response. (3)(5) PA relief workers
4282 should be aware of the efforts and objectives of these other response operations, and
4283 ensure that efforts to provide medical care don't hamper efforts to provide clean water,
4284 electrical power or other necessities.

4285 **Disaster Response Standards**

4286 In preparation for the multifaceted aspects of disaster response, clinicians should
4287 become familiar with generally accepted standards for re-establishing basic societal
4288 functions. The Sphere Project (www.sphereproject.org), an international coalition that
4289 includes the International Red Cross/Red Crescent and other experienced response
4290 organizations, has developed a comprehensive set of standards setting forth what they
4291 believe people affected by disasters have a right to expect from humanitarian assistance.
4292 The Sphere Project aims to improve the quality of assistance provided to people affected
4293 by disasters and to enhance the accountability of the humanitarian system in disaster
4294 response.

4295 The standards outline the basic societal functions that should be addressed, the
4296 degree to which organizations should strive to restore them, and minimum goals that
4297 should be seen as interim steps to complete recovery. According to the Sphere Project,
4298 these basic functions are:

- 4299 •—Clothing, bedding and household items
- 4300 •—Water supply, water quality, latrines, and other sanitation facilities
- 4301 •—Supply and security of food stores, nutrition, and monitoring of vitamin
- 4302 deficiencies
- 4303 •—Healthcare, including preventive and surveillance measures.

4304 The Sphere Project and other medical relief organizations also emphasize that, in
4305 addition to meeting acute medical needs, effective relief includes health promotion
4306 measures such as vaccinations and hand-washing, as well as monitoring programs for
4307 early detection of disease outbreaks.

4308 Nutrition monitoring is also essential to the health of disaster survivors.
4309 Malnutrition can be the most serious public health problem caused by a disaster, and may
4310 be a leading cause of death from it, whether directly or indirectly. Food aid has an
4311 immediate impact on human health and survival and, while it may not be a formal part of

4312 a medical team's role, the need for adequate nutrition reinforces the importance of
4313 coordinated disaster response.

4314 Finally, the provision of aid following a disaster should be free of political,
4315 cultural, religious or ideological restrictions. The need for organizational policies
4316 reflecting cultural tolerance and for individual workers to be sensitive to the population
4317 they serve should go without saying. Unfortunately, relief efforts are often derailed by
4318 basic misunderstandings of local customs. Failure to recognize cultural healthcare beliefs
4319 in the affected population may also result in some patients choosing not to visit disaster
4320 medical facilities. Medical care should not be offered in such a way that patients must put
4321 aside their beliefs to receive it. Participation through an established organization can help
4322 to minimize cultural offense. Individuals also should commit to a personal effort at
4323 cultural understanding. (2)(6)

4324 **Standards for Crisis Care**

4325 A recent Institute of Medicine (IOM) report proposed guidelines for the standard
4326 of care in disaster situations. In that report, the IOM defines crisis standards of care as:
4327 "A substantial change in usual healthcare operations and the level of care it is
4328 possible to deliver, which is made necessary by a pervasive (e.g., pandemic
4329 influenza) or catastrophic (e.g., earthquake, hurricane) disaster. This change in the
4330 level of care delivered is justified by specific circumstances and is formally
4331 declared by a state government, in recognition that crisis operations will be in
4332 effect for a sustained period. The formal declaration that crisis standards of care
4333 are in operation enables specific legal/regulatory powers and protections for
4334 healthcare providers in the necessary tasks of allocating and using scarce medical
4335 resources and implementing alternate care facility operations." (7)

4336 The care available to a community during a time of disaster will vary based on the
4337 resources available. There will typically be a continuum of care from "conventional" to
4338 "contingency" and "crisis" levels. (8) In "conventional" care, health and medical care
4339 conforms to the normal and expected standards for that community. "Contingency" care
4340 develops as a response to a surge in demand and seeks to provide patient care that
4341 remains functionally equivalent to conventional care while taking into account available
4342 space, staff and supplies. The overall delivery of care may remain fairly consistent with
4343 community standards. A community may be able to stay in either conventional or
4344 contingency modes for a longer period through disaster planning and preparedness.

4345 "Crisis" care occurs when resources, personnel and structures are stretched or
4346 nonexistent and conventional or contingency standards are no longer possible.
4347 Implementation of the crisis standard of care is not an optional decision but is forced by
4348 the circumstances. The move to crisis care mode is an attempt to adjust resources in the
4349 hope of preserving health, reducing loss of life, and preventing or managing injuries for
4350 as many members of the community as possible. Communities that are well prepared for
4351 disasters should be able to return quickly to either a conventional or contingency level of
4352 care once the restricted resources are resupplied.

4353 Many communities may not automatically recognize this continuum. Therefore,
4354 preparations should include discussions that help define the continuum that would exist
4355 during a crisis situation. During the response to a surge in needed care, communities
4356 would need to be able to evaluate their changing needs and to communicate their
4357 situation to others to aid in their response. The crisis standard of care seeks to provide a

4358 basis for such evaluation and communication of changing needs during evolving
4359 disasters.

4360 It is also important to have in place a process for allocating resources to address
4361 the most compelling interests of the community. This process requires certain elements to
4362 prevent general misunderstanding and an erosion of public trust, including fairness,
4363 transparency, consistency, proportionality and accountability. These can only be achieved
4364 through community and provider engagement, education and communication. A
4365 formalized process also requires active collaboration among all stakeholders. Actions to
4366 be taken during crisis management need the force of law and authoritative enforcement to
4367 preserve the benefit to the challenged community.

4368 **Guidelines for PAs Responding to Disasters**

- 4369 1. PAs should participate in disaster relief through established channels
 - 4370 a. Consider joining non-governmental organizations, government
4371 agencies, State Medical Assistance Teams, Disaster Medical
4372 Assistance Teams, or other organized groups with a focus in providing
4373 disaster services. AAPA's Disaster Medicine Association of PAs can
4374 help provide direction as well.
 - 4375 b. Participate in workplace disaster planning.
 - 4376 c. Stay current with information from reliable resources.
 - 4377 d. Make every effort not to become a victim of the event or to cause harm
4378 to others.
- 4379 2. PAs should support comprehensive, team-based healthcare.
 - 4380 a. Become proficient in the National Incident Management System's
4381 Incident Command System.
 - 4382 b. Learn to be flexible in working in unfamiliar places and circumstances
4383 —many times you have to become comfortable with “hurry up and
4384 wait” scenarios.
- 4385 3. PAs should prepare for and expect the possibility of coping with scarce
4386 medical resources and nonmedical assignment in disaster situations.
 - 4387 a. Participate in local disaster planning events.
 - 4388 b. Participate in various webinars, table top drills, etc....
 - 4389 c. Bookmark federal and state websites that have an abundance of current
4390 information for medical providers, which might include:
 - 4391 i. Centers for Disease Control (CDC)
 - 4392 ii. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
 - 4393 iii. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
 - 4394 iv. Health and Human Resources (HHS)
 - 4395 v. State Medical Assistance Team (SMAT)
- 4396 4. PAs should be prepared to provide documentation of their qualifications at
4397 any disaster site.
 - 4398 a. Always have access to a portable file containing hard copies of your
4399 driver's license, medical license, DEA license, and any specialty
4400 certifications.
- 4401 5. PAs involved in medical relief efforts should be familiar with standards of
4402 disaster response and develop printed and electronic quick reference
4403 resources, including
 - 4404 a. Disaster triage guides (i.e., Start, Jump Start, and others)

- b. Triage coding guides
- c. Decontamination principles
- d. Treatment guidelines for victims of biological, chemical, radiological, or natural disasters (e.g., hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, cold/heat emergencies, pandemics.)

6. PAs should maintain a high degree of cultural sensitivity when working with all populations.

Principles of Disaster Triage:

- The fundamental difference between disaster triage and normal triage is in the number of casualties. Care is aimed at doing the most good for the most patients (assuming limited resources).
- Definitive care is not a priority.
- Care is initially limited to the opening of airways and controlling external hemorrhage; no CPR in mass casualty events.
- The disaster triage system (US) is color coded: red, yellow, green and black, as follows:
 - Red: First priority, most urgent. Life-threatening shock or airway compromise present, but patient is likely to survive if stabilized.
 - Yellow: Second priority, urgent. Injuries have systemic implications but not yet life threatening. If given appropriate care, the patients should survive without immediate risk.
 - Green: Third priority, non-urgent. Injuries localized, unlikely to deteriorate.
 - Black: Dead. Any patient with no spontaneous circulation or ventilation is classified dead in a mass casualty situation. No CPR is given. You may consider placement of catastrophically injured patients in this category (dependent) on resources. These patients are classified as “expectant.” Goals should be adequate pain management. Overzealous efforts towards these patients are likely to have deleterious effect on other casualties.

Summary

AAPA endorses the following statements to promote and support disaster preparedness and response activities and the integration of PAs as key personnel in mitigating the impact of disasters:

- AAPA believes PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
- AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response.
- AAPA will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.
- AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world.

- 4452 ● AAPA supports the concept of photo IDs to identify qualified medical
- 4453 personnel during a disaster response.
- 4454 ● AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an
- 4455 exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response.
- 4456 ● AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those
- 4457 providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines
- 4458 during federal, state, or local emergencies and public health crises.

4459 **References**

- 4460 1. *Definitions: Emergencies*, WORLD HEALTH ORG.,
- 4461 <http://www.who.int/hac/about/definitions/en/> (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
- 4462 2. Edbert B. Hsu et al., *Healthcare Worker Competencies for Disaster Training*, BMC
- 4463 MED. EDUC., Mar. 2006, at 19, available at [http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-](http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6920/6/19)
- 4464 [6920/6/19](http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6920/6/19).
- 4465 3. TASK FORCE ON QUALITY CONTROL OF DISASTER MGMT. & THE WORLD ASS'N FOR
- 4466 DISASTER AND EMERGENCY MED. & THE NORDIC SOC'Y FOR DISASTER MED.,
- 4467 HEALTH DISASTER MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATION AND RESEARCH IN
- 4468 THE UTSTEIN STYLE (Knut Ole Sundnes & Marvin L. Birnbaum eds., 2003).
- 4469 4. THOMAS E. DRABEK, STRATEGIES FOR COORDINATING DISASTER RESPONSES (2003).
- 4470 5. RUSSELL R. DYNES ET AL., U. DEL. DISASTER RESEARCH CTR., A PERSPECTIVE ON
- 4471 DISASTER PLANNING (3d ed. 1981).
- 4472 6. ENRICO L. QUARANTELLI, U. DEL. DISASTER RESEARCH CTR., MAJOR CRITERIA FOR
- 4473 JUDGING DISASTER PLANNING AND MANAGING THEIR APPLICABILITY IN DEVELOPING
- 4474 COUNTRIES (1998).
- 4475 7. THE SPHERE PROJECT, <http://www.sphereproject.org/> (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
- 4476 8. Bruce M. Altevogt et al., INST. OF MED. OF THE NAT'L ACAD., GUIDANCE FOR
- 4477 ESTABLISHING CRISIS STANDARDS OF CARE FOR USE IN DISASTER SITUATIONS: A
- 4478 LETTER REPORT (2009).
- 4479 9. John L. Hick, Joseph A. Barbera & Gabor D. Kelen, *Refining Surge Capacity:*
- 4480 *Conventional, Contingency, and Crisis Capacity*, 3 DISASTER MED. PUB. HEALTH
- 4481 PREP. SUPP. 1 S59-S67 (2009).

4482 **Resources**

- 4483 ASS'N FOR PREVENTION TEACHING AND RESEARCH, CLINICIAN COMPETENCIES FOR
- 4484 EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS BROCHURE
- 4485
- 4486 *Basic Disaster Life Support Course*, NAT'L DISASTER LIFE SUPPORT FOUND.,
- 4487 <http://www.ndlsf.org/common/content.asp?PAGE=347> (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
- 4488
- 4489 *Public Health Ethics in Disasters*, U.N.C. GILLINGS SCH. OF GLOBAL PUB. HEALTH,
- 4490 http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters/ (last visited Mar. 24,
- 4491 2015).
- 4492

4493 *Public Health Ethics for Emergency Responders*, U.N.C. GILLINGS SCH. OF GLOBAL PUB.
4494 HEALTH, [http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters_](http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters_emergency_responders_12753_10533.html)
4495 [emergency_responders_12753_10533.html](http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters_emergency_responders_12753_10533.html) (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

4496
4497 Lawrence O. Gostin & Dan Hanfling, *National Preparedness for a Catastrophic*
4498 *Emergency: Crisis Standards of Care*, 302 J. AM. MED. ASS'N 2365, 2365-66 (2009).

4499
4500 Raina M. Merchant, Janet E. Leigh & Nicole Lurie, *Health Care Volunteers and Disaster*
4501 *Response—First, Be Prepared*, 362 NEW ENG. J. MED. 872, 872-73 (2010).

4502
4503 COL. U. SCH. OF NURSING CTR. FOR HEALTH POL'Y & CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL
4504 AND PREVENTION, BIOTERRORISM & EMERGENCY READINESS: COMPETENCIES FOR ALL
4505 PUBLIC HEALTH WORKERS (2002), available at
4506 [http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/downloads/bioterrorism%20and%20emergency%20read](http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/downloads/bioterrorism%20and%20emergency%20readiness.pdf)
4507 [iness.pdf](http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/downloads/bioterrorism%20and%20emergency%20readiness.pdf).

4508
4509 *Emergency Preparedness and Response*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention,
4510 <http://emergency.cdc.gov/> (last updated Mar. 24, 2015).

4511
4512 **2021-D-11 – Adopted as Amended**

4513
4514 Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled *Telemedicine*.

4515
4516 **Telemedicine**
4517 (Adopted 2015)

4518
4519 **Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper**

4520 Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose the nuance of
4521 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- 4522
4523 ● A APA OPPOSES GEOGRAPHIC RESTRICTIONS AND LIMITATIONS ON
4524 THE PROVISION OF CARE BY PAS IN TELEMEDICINE.
4525 ● A APA OPPOSES THE REQUIREMENT OF SEPARATE TELEMEDICINE
4526 LICENSES FOR PAS.
4527 ● A APA ENCOURAGES PAS TO VERIFY THAT THEIR MEDICAL
4528 LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY COVERS TELEMEDICINE SERVICES,
4529 IN PARTICULAR, TELEMEDICINE SERVICES PROVIDED ACROSS
4530 STATE LINES BEFORE THE DELIVERY OF ANY TELEMEDICINE
4531 SERVICE AND FOR A APA ENCOURAGES MEDICAL LIABILITY
4532 INSURERS TO USE "BASE RATE STRATIFICATION" ON OUTCOME
4533 DATA INSTEAD OF "PERCEIVED RISK" TO AVOID UNNECESSARILY
4534 HIGH FINANCIAL BURDENS ON PAS WANTING TO PROVIDE PATIENT
4535 CARE VIA TELEMEDICINE.
4536 ● A APA ENCOURAGES MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURERS TO USE "BASE
4537 RATE STRATIFICATION" ON OUTCOME DATA INSTEAD OF
4538 "PERCEIVED RISK" TO AVOID UNNECESSARILY HIGH FINANCIAL
4539 BURDENS ON PAS WANTING TO PROVIDE PATIENT CARE VIA

4540
4541
4542
4543
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
4550
4551
4552
4553
4554
4555
4556
4557
4558
4559
4560
4561
4562
4563
4564
4565
4566
4567
4568
4569
4570
4571
4572
4573
4574
4575
4576
4577
4578
4579
4580
4581
4582
4583
4584
4585
4586

TELEMEDICINE.

- AAPA SUPPORTS PAYMENT PARITY FOR SERVICES RENDERED, WHETHER IN PERSON OR REMOTE. ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT MODELS, SUCH AS VALUE-BASED PAYMENTS, MAY BE FURTHER EXPLORED AND UTILIZED TO POTENTIATE THE BENEFITS OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.
- AAPA SUPPORTS THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES IN THE DIDACTIC COURSEWORK AND CLINICAL ROTATIONS FOR PA STUDENTS RELATED TO THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE.
- AAPA IS OPPOSED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR EXAMINATION, CERTIFICATION, OR MANDATORY CME REQUIREMENTS TO PROVIDE TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.

INTRODUCTION

TELEMEDICINE HAS BECOME AN ESSENTIAL COMPONENT IN THE DELIVERY OF HEALTHCARE IN THE AGE OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC.¹ PAS (PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS) HAVE BECOME ENGAGED IN THIS AREA OF CARE, INDICATING GREATER UTILIZATION OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES FOR THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AS WELL AS OTHER EMERGING MODELS OF HEALTHCARE. AS THIS MODALITY OF CARE DELIVERY EXPANDS AND BECOMES INCREASINGLY INTEGRATED ACROSS THE HEALTHCARE SYSTEM, PAS MUST BE INCLUDED AS PROVIDERS IN ANY AND ALL LEGISLATION, LAWS, OR REGULATIONS INVOLVING TELEMEDICINE.

THE GROWTH OF TELEMEDICINE REPRESENTS A SIGNIFICANT OPPORTUNITY FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF THE PA PROFESSION BUT ALSO HOLDS AN IMPORTANT RISK. PAS MUST BE AT THE FOREFRONT OF THIS RAPIDLY GROWING AREA OF PRACTICE. FURTHER, IT IS PARAMOUNT THAT AAPA BE FULLY ENGAGED IN ENSURING THE ABILITY OF PAS TO PRACTICE TO THE FULL SCOPE OF THEIR EDUCATION, TRAINING, EXPERIENCE, AND COMPETENCIES AS LEGISLATION, REGULATIONS, AND POLICIES REGARDING TELEMEDICINE ARE CONSIDERED AT STATE AND FEDERAL LEVELS. IF THE PRACTICE OF TELEMEDICINE FAILS TO: 1) ALLOW FOR THE EFFICIENT UTILIZATION OF PAS, OR 2) RECOGNIZE PA CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HEALTHCARE SYSTEM, THE PROFESSION WILL BE AT A DISTINCT DISADVANTAGE AS THE HEALTHCARE SYSTEM CONTINUES TO EVOLVE.

AAPA MUST PROVIDE CONTINUED GUIDANCE TO PAS WISHING TO UTILIZE TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES IN THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. OTHER PROMINENT HEALTHCARE ORGANIZATIONS, SUCH AS THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION² AND THE FEDERATION OF STATE MEDICAL BOARDS,³ HAVE PUT FORWARD SIMILAR STATEMENTS.

BY INCORPORATING TELEMEDICINE EDUCATION IN THE DIDACTIC COURSEWORK AS WELL AS SEEKING TELEMEDICINE EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES THROUGHOUT THE CLINICAL YEAR, STUDENTS ARE PREPARED TO PRACTICE IN ALL HEALTH CARE SETTINGS.

4587
4588
4589
4590
4591
4592
4593
4594
4595
4596
4597
4598
4599
4600
4601
4602
4603
4604
4605
4606
4607
4608
4609
4610
4611
4612
4613
4614
4615
4616
4617
4618
4619
4620
4621
4622
4623
4624
4625
4626
4627
4628
4629
4630
4631
4632
4633

TELEMEDICINE DEFINITION

TELEMEDICINE IS THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, DELIVERY OF HEALTHCARE SERVICES AND EDUCATION, VIA INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES, TO A PATIENT WHO IS NOT IN THE SAME PHYSICAL LOCATION AS THE HEALTHCARE PROFESSIONAL. TELEMEDICINE ELIMINATES OR REDUCES TRADITIONAL BARRIERS TO CARE SUCH AS ACCESS, TIME, AND GEOGRAPHY. TELEMEDICINE IS PROVIDED REAL-TIME THROUGH TECHNOLOGIES SUCH AS SYNCHRONOUS SECURE VIDEO CONFERENCING (REAL-TIME/LIVE CONNECTION BETWEEN PATIENT AND PA) OR TELEPHONIC ENCOUNTERS WHERE VIDEO IS NOT AVAILABLE OR UNRELIABLE.⁴ TELEMEDICINE IS ALSO PERFORMED IN AN ASYNCHRONOUS MANNER (PATIENT DATA COLLECTION AND PA REVIEW AT DIFFERENT TIMES) THROUGH THE USE OF STORE-AND-FORWARD TECHNOLOGY, REMOTE PATIENT MONITORING (RPM), AND MOBILE HEALTH (MHEALTH).⁴ AS TECHNOLOGY AND CARE DELIVERY MODALITIES ARE CONTINUALLY CHANGING, THIS POLICY CANNOT ADDRESS ALL OF THE TECHNOLOGIES AVAILABLE IN THE PRACTICE OF TELEMEDICINE. SIMILARLY, THIS POLICY IS NOT INTENDED TO ADDRESS PROVIDER-TO-PROVIDER CONSULTATIONS AND INTERACTIONS USING TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES.

LICENSURE

THE GOAL OF TELEMEDICINE IS TO INCREASE PATIENT ACCESS TO HEALTHCARE SERVICES. PAS ARE LICENSED TO PRACTICE MEDICINE VIA TELEMEDICINE MODALITIES IN ALL SETTINGS, STATES, AND THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA⁵ AAPA OPPOSES GEOGRAPHIC RESTRICTIONS AND LIMITATIONS ON THE PROVISION OF CARE BY PAS IN TELEMEDICINE. AAPA ALSO OPPOSES THE REQUIREMENT OF SEPARATE TELEMEDICINE LICENSES FOR PAS. PAS SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO CARE FOR PATIENTS IN ANY JURISDICTION VIA TELEMEDICINE WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PA'S PHYSICAL LOCATION IN RELATION TO THE PATIENT'S LOCATION OR TO A COLLABORATIVE PHYSICIAN WHERE ONE IS REQUIRED. FURTHER, CLINICAL RESPONSES TO DISASTERS, SUCH AS THOSE RELATED TO COVID-19, FOR EXAMPLE, HAVE UNDERSCORED THE CRITICAL NEED FOR EVOLVING APPROACHES TO LICENSURE, INCLUSIVE OF RECIPROCITY PROVISIONS OR LICENSE PORTABILITY, TO STREAMLINE DEPLOYMENT AND FLEXIBILITY OF CLINICIANS VIA REMOTE MEANS. THEREFORE, AAPA SUPPORTS STATES COLLABORATING TO INCREASE LICENSE PORTABILITY. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERSTATE LICENSE PORTABILITY⁶ WOULD ALLOW A PA TO HOLD A LICENSE TO PRACTICE MEDICINE IN ONE STATE, WHICH IN TURN FACILITATES LICENSURE OR PRIVILEGE TO PRACTICE IN OTHER STATES. RECIPROCAL LICENSURE ARRANGEMENTS, LICENSE PORTABILITY, AND MULTISTATE COMPACTS REDUCE BARRIERS TO HEALTHCARE SERVICES FOR ALL PATIENTS.⁶ PAS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR KNOWING THE REQUIREMENTS GOVERNING THE PRACTICE OF TELEMEDICINE IN THE STATE WHERE THE PATIENT RESIDES WHEN PROVIDING CARE WITH TELEMEDICINE. PATIENTS SHOULD HAVE THE ABILITY TO SEEK REDRESS IN THEIR STATE AGAINST ANY HEALTHCARE

4634 LICENSEE. FOR THIS REASON, ANY LICENSURE SYSTEM MUST PROVIDE
4635 APPROPRIATE PATIENT PROTECTION AND ACCESS.

4636 **EDUCATION**

4637 MODERN MEDICAL EDUCATION OF THE PA STUDENT SHOULD
4638 INCLUDE NEW OR AUGMENTED CURRICULUM ON TELEMEDICINE. THE
4639 AMERICAN TELEMEDICINE ASSOCIATION HAS DEVELOPED SPECIFIC
4640 GUIDELINES⁷ FOR EDUCATING PHYSICIANS. PARTNERING WITH THE
4641 AMERICAN TELEMEDICINE ASSOCIATION OR USING THESE GUIDELINES
4642 ARE TWO OPTIONS FOR DEVELOPING COMPREHENSIVE TELEMEDICINE
4643 EDUCATION FOR PA STUDENTS.

4644 **ESTABLISHING A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP**

4645 A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP IS FUNDAMENTAL TO THE
4646 DELIVERY OF QUALITY HEALTHCARE SERVICES. A PA USING
4647 TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES WHEN PROVIDING MEDICAL SERVICES
4648 MUST TAKE APPROPRIATE STEPS TO ESTABLISH A PROVIDER-PATIENT
4649 RELATIONSHIP. ESTABLISHING A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP,
4650 BUILT ON TRUST AND COMMUNICATION, USING TELEMEDICINE
4651 TECHNOLOGIES PRESENTS UNIQUE CHALLENGES AND DEMANDS A
4652 CLINICIAN DEVELOP THEIR WEBSITE MANNER - NOTABLY DIFFERENT
4653 THAN THE TRADITIONAL CONCEPT OF BEDSIDE MANNER. EFFECTIVE
4654 COMMUNICATION WHILE OBTAINING A MEDICAL HISTORY, DEVELOPING
4655 A TREATMENT PLAN, AND DESCRIBING RISKS, BENEFITS, AND THE PLAN
4656 OF CARE SHOULD INCREASE PATIENT TRUST IN THE PROVIDER WHEN
4657 CARE IS DELIVERED VIA REMOTE MEANS. THE PA WILL CONDUCT ALL
4658 EVALUATIONS AND HISTORY OF THE PATIENT CONSISTENT WITH
4659 PREVAILING STANDARDS OF CARE SPECIFIC TO THE INDIVIDUAL PATIENT
4660 PRESENTATION. THE PA IS EXPECTED TO RECOMMEND APPROPRIATE
4661 FOLLOW-UP CARE AND MAINTAIN COMPLETE AND ACCURATE HEALTH
4662 RECORDS. THE PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP MAY BE FORMED VIA
4663 TELEMEDICINE ACCORDING TO THE PA'S PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT AS
4664 APPROPRIATE TO THE PATIENT PRESENTATION AND APPLICABLE STATE
4665 LAWS. THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES, AS WELL AS THE
4666 METHOD FOR ESTABLISHING THE PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP,
4667 SHOULD BE LEFT TO THE PA'S PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT.

4668 **PATIENT DISCLOSURES AND CONSENT TO TREATMENT**

4669 THE GENERAL CONSENT TO TREATMENT, APPLICABLE TO SIMILAR
4670 SERVICES PROVIDED IN-PERSON, SHOULD INCLUDE AT MINIMUM THE
4671 FOLLOWING:

- 4672 ● TYPES OF TRANSMISSIONS PERMITTED USING TELEMEDICINE
4673 TECHNOLOGIES (E.G., PRESCRIPTION REFILLS, APPOINTMENT
4674 SCHEDULING, PATIENT EDUCATION, ETC.)
- 4675 ● PATIENT'S UNDERSTANDING THAT THE PA DETERMINES IF THE
4676 CONDITION BEING DIAGNOSED OR TREATED IS APPROPRIATE FOR A
4677 TELEMEDICINE ENCOUNTER
- 4678 ● DETAILS ON SECURITY MEASURES, AS WELL AS POTENTIAL RISKS
4679 TO PRIVACY, WITH THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES,
4680 PROVIDED TO THE PATIENT

4681 • EXPRESS PATIENT CONSENT FOR FORWARDING PATIENT-
4682 IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION TO THIRD PARTIES AS APPROPRIATE
4683 ALL TELEMEDICINE ENCOUNTERS, FOLLOWING GENERAL CONSENT,
4684 MUST INCLUDE IDENTIFICATION AND VERIFICATION OF THE PATIENT, THE
4685 PA, AND THE PA'S CREDENTIALS.

4686 **EVALUATION AND TREATMENT OF THE PATIENT**

4687 THE DELIVERY OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES FOLLOWS EVIDENCE-
4688 BASED PRACTICE GUIDELINES TO ENSURE PATIENT SAFETY, QUALITY OF
4689 CARE, AND POSITIVE HEALTH OUTCOMES. TELEMEDICINE SERVICES ARE
4690 CONSISTENT WITH THE SCOPE OF PRACTICE LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF
4691 THE STATE WHERE THE PATIENT IS LOCATED. STANDARD OF CARE IN
4692 TELEMEDICINE IS THE SAME AS WHEN CARE IS RENDERED IN PERSON.

4693 **CONTINUITY OF CARE**

4694 THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES INCLUDES CARE
4695 COORDINATION WITH THE PATIENT'S MEDICAL HOME AND/OR EXISTING
4696 TREATING PROVIDER(S). THE TELEMEDICINE PROVIDER SHOULD MAKE
4697 EVERY EFFORT TO SECURE A MEDICAL HOME OR PRIMARY PROVIDER
4698 WHEN ONE DOES NOT EXIST. PATIENTS SHOULD BE ABLE TO SEEK
4699 FOLLOW-UP CARE OR INFORMATION FROM THE RENDERING PROVIDER.
4700 PAS PRACTICING TELEMEDICINE MUST MAKE MEDICAL RECORDS
4701 ASSOCIATED WITH TELEMEDICINE ENCOUNTERS AVAILABLE TO THE
4702 PATIENT, AND SUBJECT TO THE PATIENT'S CONSENT, ANY IDENTIFIED
4703 CARE PROVIDER OF THE PATIENT WITHIN A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF
4704 TIME AFTER THE ENCOUNTER.

4705 FURTHER, THE PROVISION OF CARE VIA TELEMEDICINE MAY
4706 NECESSITATE REFERRAL TO SERVICES EXTERNAL TO A PA'S PRACTICE
4707 SETTING. PRACTICE IN A TELEMEDICINE ENVIRONMENT MAY IMPACT A
4708 CLINICIAN'S KNOWLEDGE AND FAMILIARITY WITH REFERRAL NETWORKS
4709 AND AFFILIATIONS LOCAL TO THE PATIENT'S GEOGRAPHY. WHEN
4710 UTILIZING TELEMEDICINE AS A COMPLEMENT TO CARE, SUCH AS IN AN
4711 INTEGRATED PRIMARY CARE SETTING, A PA MAY ALREADY BE FAMILIAR
4712 WITH BEST PRACTICES REGARDING REFERRAL TO SERVICES EXTERNAL
4713 TO THEIR CARE SETTING. HOWEVER, IN SUCH SETTINGS WHERE THE PA
4714 MAY BE LESS FAMILIAR, IN PARTICULAR SETTINGS SUCH AS DIRECT-TO-
4715 CONSUMER (DTC) TELEMEDICINE, THE SAME STANDARDS FOR REFERRAL
4716 SHOULD APPLY AS THOSE FOUND IN AN URGENT OR EMERGENCY CARE.
4717 ORGANIZATIONS AND CLINICIANS ARE ENCOURAGED TO DEFINE
4718 GUIDANCE REGARDING REFERRAL TO EXTERNAL CLINICAL SERVICES,
4719 INCLUDING THE EXTENT TO WHICH THEY ARE INVOLVED IN
4720 COORDINATING CARE ON BEHALF OF THE PATIENT. THIS GUIDANCE
4721 SHOULD CLARIFY TO BOTH CLINICIANS AND PATIENTS THE MEANS TO
4722 SUPPORT APPROPRIATE CONTINUITY OF CARE ALIGNED TO THE
4723 ORGANIZATION'S CLINICAL SCOPE, THOUGH IS NOT INTENDED TO
4724 OBLIGATE AN ORGANIZATION TO ENSURE CONTINUITY IS ACHIEVED ON
4725 BEHALF OF THE PATIENT.

4726 **REFERRALS FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES**

4727 IN THE NORMAL COURSE OF TELEMEDICINE, REFERRAL TO ACUTE

4728 OR EMERGENCY SERVICES MAY BE NECESSARY. A PROVIDER OR
4729 PROVIDER SYSTEM SHOULD ESTABLISH PROTOCOLS AND/OR
4730 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REFERRAL TO SUCH SERVICES. THE PA IS
4731 ENCOURAGED TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE ACUTE CARE OR EMERGENCY
4732 ROOM FACILITY WHEN POSSIBLE FOR CONTINUITY OF CARE AND AS
4733 DICTATED BY THEIR PROFESSIONAL DISCRETION. AN EMERGENCY PLAN
4734 IS REQUIRED AND MUST BE PROVIDED BY THE PA TO THE PATIENT WHEN
4735 THE CARE PROVIDED VIA TELEMEDICINE INDICATES A REFERRAL TO AN
4736 ACUTE CARE FACILITY OR EMERGENCY ROOM IS NECESSARY.

4737 **MEDICAL RECORDS AND PATIENT CONFIDENTIALITY**

4738 THE PATIENT RECORD ESTABLISHED DURING THE PROVISION OF
4739 TELEMEDICINE SERVICES MUST BE SECURE, ENCRYPTED, COMPLETE, AND
4740 ACCESSIBLE. ACCESS TO AND MAINTENANCE OF PATIENT RECORDS MUST
4741 BE CONSISTENT WITH ALL ESTABLISHED STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS AND
4742 REGULATIONS GOVERNING PATIENT HEALTHCARE RECORDS.

4743 **LIABILITY COVERAGE**

4744 AAPA ENCOURAGES PAS TO VERIFY THAT THEIR MEDICAL
4745 LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY COVERS TELEMEDICINE SERVICES, IN
4746 PARTICULAR, TELEMEDICINE SERVICES PROVIDED ACROSS STATE LINES
4747 BEFORE THE DELIVERY OF ANY TELEMEDICINE SERVICE. AAPA
4748 ENCOURAGES MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURERS TO UTILIZE "BASE RATE
4749 STRATIFICATION" ON OUTCOME DATA RATHER THAN "PERCEIVED RISK"
4750 TO AVOID AN UNNECESSARILY HIGH FINANCIAL BURDEN ON PAS
4751 WANTING TO PROVIDE PATIENT CARE VIA TELEMEDICINE.

4752 **REIMBURSEMENT**

4753 PAYMENT FOR TELEMEDICINE SERVICES SHOULD BE EQUITABLE
4754 AND BASED ON THE SERVICE PROVIDED. AAPA SUPPORTS PAYMENT
4755 PARITY FOR SERVICES RENDERED, WHETHER IN PERSON OR REMOTE.
4756 ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT MODELS, SUCH AS VALUE-BASED PAYMENTS,
4757 MAY BE FURTHER EXPLORED AND UTILIZED TO POTENTIATE THE
4758 BENEFITS OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.⁸

4759 **CONTINUING MEDICAL EDUCATION**

4760 AAPA SUPPORTS THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL
4761 OPPORTUNITIES RELATED TO THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE. AAPA IS
4762 OPPOSED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR EXAMINATION, CERTIFICATION, OR
4763 MANDATORY CME REQUIREMENTS TO PROVIDE TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.

4764 **CONCLUSION**

4765 THE UNITED STATES ~~OUR COUNTRY~~ HAS ENTERED A NEW ERA OF
4766 HEALTHCARE DELIVERY WITH A SIGNIFICANT EXPANSION IN THE USE OF
4767 TELEMEDICINE. TELEMEDICINE UTILIZATION AND IMPLEMENTATION HAS
4768 GROWN EXPONENTIALLY OVER THE PAST DECADES AND WILL CONTINUE
4769 TO FURTHER DEVELOP AS A BEST PRACTICE IN MODERN MEDICINE. THE
4770 VALUE OF TELEMEDICINE IS A CRITICAL COMPONENT IN THE
4771 NATIONWIDE COVID-19 RESPONSE. FURTHER, BEYOND RESPONSE TO
4772 HEALTHCARE EMERGENCIES AND DISASTERS, EXPANDED USE OF
4773 TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES HAS BEEN SHOWN TO REDUCE
4774 HEALTHCARE EXPENSES AND INCREASE ACCESS AND TIMELINESS OF

4775 CARE FOR ALL PATIENTS, ESPECIALLY FOR MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED
4776 AREAS.^{9,10}

4777 THE CURRENT SYSTEM OF HEALTH PROFESSIONAL LICENSURE AND
4778 PRACTICE REGULATIONS MAY LIMIT PATIENT ACCESS AND CHOICE
4779 SURROUNDING THE USE OF THESE CRITICAL AND ESSENTIAL CARE
4780 TECHNOLOGIES. NOTABLY, THESE PROFESSIONAL LICENSURE AND
4781 PRACTICE REGULATIONS MAY ALSO RESTRICT PA PRACTICE IN THIS CARE
4782 SPACE. ACCESS TO CARE IS IMPEDED WHEN SEPARATE RULES EXIST FOR
4783 TELEMEDICINE AS COMPARED TO IN-PERSON CARE. STATE-BY-STATE OR
4784 PROVIDER-SPECIFIC REGULATIONS PROHIBIT PATIENTS FROM RECEIVING
4785 CARE - WHETHER ROUTINE OR CRITICAL, OFTEN LIFE-SAVING MEDICAL
4786 SERVICES. THESE LEGISLATIVE INCONSISTENCIES AND RESTRICTIONS
4787 YIELD VARIABLE OUTCOMES IN DRIVING ACCESS, QUALITY, AND
4788 CONTINUITY OF CARE.

4789 OUR PROFESSION MUST HAVE A COMPETITIVE AND DECISIVE
4790 PRACTICE STRATEGY FOR THE FUTURE OF HEALTHCARE INVOLVING TO
4791 INCLUDE ACCESS TO AND THE DELIVERY OF HEALTHCARE SERVICES BY
4792 PAS AS WELL AS ENSURING TELEMEDICINE EDUCATIONAL
4793 OPPORTUNITIES FOR PA STUDENTS. AAPA ENCOURAGES BOTH THE
4794 PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT EDUCATION ASSOCIATION (PAEA) AND
4795 ACCREDITATION REVIEW COMMISSION ON EDUCATION FOR THE
4796 PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT, INC. (ARC-PA) TO PROMOTE AND EDUCATE THE
4797 TRAINING OF PA STUDENTS IN THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE UTILIZING A
4798 ROBUST KNOWLEDGE BASE CURRICULUM WITH AN EMPHASIS ON
4799 PERSONABLE SKILL SETS, KNOWN AS "WEBSITE MANNER."¹¹ DOING SO
4800 WILL ADD VALUE TO OUR CORE COMPETENCIES OF MEDICAL
4801 KNOWLEDGE, PATIENT CARE, AND PRACTICE-BASED LEARNING.
4802 INTEGRATING TELEMEDICINE TRAINING AND CONCEPTS INTO PA
4803 EDUCATION WILL PREPARE PA STUDENTS TO DELIVER HEALTHCARE TO
4804 ALL PATIENTS, ESPECIALLY THE MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED ACROSS THE
4805 UNITED STATES (U.S.). HEALTHCARE DELIVERY IS CHANGING RAPIDLY,
4806 AND OUR CURRENT AND FUTURE HEALTHCARE PROVIDERS MUST HAVE
4807 THE CLINICAL REASONING, TECHNOLOGICAL KNOWLEDGE, AND
4808 CAPACITY TO UTILIZE THE MODALITIES THAT TELEMEDICINE WILL
4809 REQUIRE NOW AND IN THE FUTURE.

4810 DIFFERENT APPROACHES ARE UNDER REVIEW REGARDING
4811 LICENSURE, INCLUDING INTERSTATE COMPACTS, MUTUAL STATE
4812 RECOGNITION, AND EVEN NATIONAL LICENSURE. REGARDLESS OF THE
4813 APPROACH USED, AAPA WILL REMAIN VIGILANT IN ENSURING THAT ALL
4814 PAS ARE ADEQUATELY REPRESENTED AND PROTECTED IN ANY SUCH
4815 DISCUSSIONS TO ENSURE WE CONTINUE TO SERVE THE NATION'S
4816 PATIENTS THROUGH BOTH TRADITIONAL AND NEW METHODS OF
4817 HEALTHCARE DELIVERY. ALL LAWS, REGULATIONS, POLICIES, OR
4818 PROGRAMS INVOLVING TELEMEDICINE SHOULD INCLUDE PAS, EITHER AS
4819 DIRECTORS OF THESE SERVICES OR BY SPECIFICALLY NAMING PAS,
4820 INCLUDING PAS IN THE DEFINITION OF PROVIDER OR OTHER SIMILAR
4821 TERMS, OR BY IMPLICATION. ADDITIONALLY, PAS WHO PROVIDE

4822 MEDICAL CARE, ELECTRONICALLY OR OTHERWISE, MUST MAINTAIN THE
4823 HIGHEST DEGREE OF PROFESSIONALISM AND ETHICS. PAS MUST ALWAYS
4824 PLACE THE WELFARE, SAFETY, AND SECURITY OF THE PATIENT FIRST,
4825 WITH THE HIGHEST VALUE PLACED ON THE QUALITY OF CARE,
4826 MAINTENANCE OF APPROPRIATE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE, AND
4827 ADHERING TO THE ETHICAL STANDARDS OF THE PROFESSION.

4828 ~~OUR NATION~~ THE U.S. AND OUR HEALTHCARE SYSTEM-AT-LARGE
4829 FACE UNIQUE AND SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES. THE NATIONAL COVID-19
4830 RESPONSE HAS UNDERSCORED THE CHALLENGES INHERENT TO OUR
4831 HEALTHCARE DELIVERY APPARATUS, AS WELL AS THE OPPORTUNITY FOR
4832 TELEMEDICINE TO SERVE AS A ROBUST AND MEANINGFUL TOOL IN
4833 DELIVERING PATIENT CARE.¹² BEFORE COVID-19, TELEHEALTH
4834 REIMBURSEMENTS WERE APPROXIMATELY \$3 BILLION ANNUALLY.
4835 RECENT REPORTS ESTIMATE AS MUCH AS \$250 BILLION, OR 20% OF THE
4836 ANNUAL SPEND ON OUTPATIENT CARE COULD SHIFT TO TELEMEDICINE
4837 OVER THE LONG TERM.¹³ AAPA RECOGNIZES THE ENORMOUS POTENTIAL
4838 OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES TO HELP ACHIEVE THE OPTIMISTIC IDEALS
4839 OF THE HEALTHCARE TRIPLE OR QUADRUPLE AIM: BETTER PATIENT CARE
4840 EXPERIENCE, BETTER OUTCOMES, LOWER COST, AND GREATER PROVIDER
4841 WELL-BEING.^{9,10} IN FURTHERING PROGRESS TOWARD THESE IDEALS, AAPA
4842 BELIEVES PAS MUST PLAY A CRITICAL ROLE IN THIS GROWTH AND
4843 EVOLUTION OF TELEMEDICINE AND ASSOCIATED CARE TECHNOLOGIES.
4844 IN THE COMING DECADE(S), CARE DELIVERY VIA TELEMEDICINE
4845 MODALITIES WILL BECOME NORMALIZED AND ROUTINE. INVESTING NOW
4846 AS BOTH PRACTICING CLINICIANS AND IN TRAINING OUR STUDENTS AND
4847 NEWEST PROFESSIONALS WILL DICTATE OUR SUCCESS IN THIS FIELD, AND
4848 MORE BROADLY, AS A PROFESSION IN THE HEALTHCARE SPACE.

4849

4850 REFERENCES

- 4851 1. KRUSE CS, KROWSKI N, RODRIGUEZ B, *ET AL.* TELEHEALTH, AND
4852 PATIENT SATISFACTION: A SYSTEMATIC REVIEW AND NARRATIVE
4853 ANALYSIS *BMJ OPEN* 2017;7:E016242. DOI: 10.1136/BMJOPEN-2017-
4854 016242
- 4855 2. CHAET D, CLEARFIELD R, SABIN JE, SKIMMING K. ETHICAL
4856 PRACTICE IN TELEHEALTH AND TELEMEDICINE. *J GEN INTERN MED.*
4857 2017;32(10):1136-1140. DOI:10.1007/S11606-017-4082-2.
- 4858 3. MODEL POLICY FOR THE APPROPRIATE USE OF TELEMEDICINE
4859 TECHNOLOGIES IN THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE
4860 [HTTP://WWW.FSMB.ORG/SITEASSETS/ADVOCACY/POLICIES/FSMB_TELEMEDICINE_POLICY.PDF](http://www.fsmb.org/siteassets/advocacy/policies/fsmb_telemedicine_policy.pdf) ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020
- 4861 4. MECHANIC OJ, KIMBALL AB. TELEHEALTH SYSTEMS. IN:
4862 *STATPEARLS*. TREASURE ISLAND (FL): STATPEARLS PUBLISHING;
4863 2020. [HTTP://WWW.NCBI.NLM.NIH.GOV/BOOKS/NBK459384/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK459384/).
4864 ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.
- 4865 5. THE TOP 7 THINGS EVERY PA SHOULD KNOW ABOUT VIRTUAL
4866 MEDICINE AND TELEMEDICINE. *AAPA*. PUBLISHED IN 2019. ACCESSED
4867 JANUARY 2, 2019.
- 4868

- 4869 6. INTERSTATE MEDICAL LICENSURE COMPACT | A FASTER PATHWAY
 4870 TO MEDICAL LICENSURE. [HTTPS://IMLCC.ORG/](https://implcc.org/). ACCESSED MARCH 6,
 4871 2020.
- 4872 7. WALKER C, ECHTERNACHT H, BROPHY PD. MODEL FOR MEDICAL
 4873 STUDENT INTRODUCTORY TELEMEDICINE EDUCATION. *TELEMED J E*
 4874 *HEALTH* 2019;25(8):717-723. DOI:10.1089/TMJ.2018.0140 ACCESSED
 4875 MARCH 15, 2021
- 4876 8. AMIRIAN I, MAAZ M, PHAN S. TELEMEDICINE: BENEFITS FOR
 4877 PATIENTS, PROVIDERS, AND HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS. *NEUROL*
 4878 *REV.* MARCH 2017:41-44. ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.
- 4879 9. THE SHIFT TO VALUE-BASED CARE: TECHNOLOGY WILL BE KEY.
 4880 [HTTPS://WWW.ELSEVIER.COM/SOLUTIONS/REVENUE-CYCLE-](https://www.elsevier.com/solutions/revenue-cycle-elearning/revenue-cycle-resources/revenue-cycle-blog/revenue-cycle-articles/the-shift-to-value-based-care-technology-will-be-key)
 4881 [ELEARNING/REVENUE-CYCLE-RESOURCES/REVENUE-CYCLE-](https://www.elsevier.com/solutions/revenue-cycle-elearning/revenue-cycle-resources/revenue-cycle-blog/revenue-cycle-articles/the-shift-to-value-based-care-technology-will-be-key)
 4882 [BLOG/REVENUE-CYCLE-ARTICLES/THE-SHIFT-TO-VALUE-BASED-](https://www.elsevier.com/solutions/revenue-cycle-elearning/revenue-cycle-resources/revenue-cycle-blog/revenue-cycle-articles/the-shift-to-value-based-care-technology-will-be-key)
 4883 [CARE-TECHNOLOGY-WILL-BE-KEY](https://www.elsevier.com/solutions/revenue-cycle-elearning/revenue-cycle-resources/revenue-cycle-blog/revenue-cycle-articles/the-shift-to-value-based-care-technology-will-be-key). ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.
- 4884 10. RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE CCHP TELEHEALTH AND THE
 4885 TRIPLE AIM PROJECT: ADVANCING TELEHEALTH KNOWLEDGE AND
 4886 PRACTICE [HTTPS://WWW.CCHPCA.ORG/SITES/DEFAULT/FILES/2018-](https://www.cchpca.org/sites/default/files/2018-09/telehealth%20%20triple%20aim%20report%20_0.pdf)
 4887 [09/TELEHEALTH%20%20TRIPLE%20AIM%20REPORT%20_0.PDF](https://www.cchpca.org/sites/default/files/2018-09/telehealth%20%20triple%20aim%20report%20_0.pdf).
 4888 ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020
- 4889 11. MCCONNOCHIE KM. WEBSITE MANNER: A KEY TO HIGH-QUALITY
 4890 PRIMARY CARE TELEMEDICINE FOR ALL. *TELEMED J E HEALTH*.
 4891 2019;25(11):1007-1011. DOI:10.1089/TMJ.2018.0274, ACCESSED AUGUST
 4892 30, 2020
- 4893 12. DEVIN M MANN, JI CHEN, RUMI CHUNARA, PAUL A TESTA, ODED
 4894 NOV, COVID-19 TRANSFORMS HEALTH CARE THROUGH
 4895 TELEMEDICINE: EVIDENCE FROM THE FIELD, *JOURNAL OF THE*
 4896 *AMERICAN MEDICAL INFORMATICS ASSOCIATION*, VOLUME 27, ISSUE 7,
 4897 JULY 2020, PAGES 1132–1135,
 4898 [HTTPS://DOI.ORG/10.1093/JAMIA/OCAA072](https://doi.org/10.1093/jamia/ocaa072) ACCESSED AUGUST 30, 2020
- 4899 13. TELEHEALTH: A QUARTER-TRILLION-DOLLAR POST-COVID-19
 4900 REALITY?
 4901 [HTTPS://WWW.MCKINSEY.COM/INDUSTRIES/HEALTHCARE-SYSTEMS-](https://www.mckinsey.com/industries/healthcare-systems-and-services/our-insights/telehealth-a-quarter-trillion-dollar-post-covid-19-reality#)
 4902 [AND-SERVICES/OUR-INSIGHTS/TELEHEALTH-A-QUARTER-TRILLION-](https://www.mckinsey.com/industries/healthcare-systems-and-services/our-insights/telehealth-a-quarter-trillion-dollar-post-covid-19-reality#)
 4903 [DOLLAR-POST-COVID-19-REALITY#](https://www.mckinsey.com/industries/healthcare-systems-and-services/our-insights/telehealth-a-quarter-trillion-dollar-post-covid-19-reality#). ACCESSED AUGUST 31, 2020.

Telemedicine
 (Adopted 2015)

Introduction

Telemedicine is expected to play an increasingly important role in the delivery of healthcare. The ability of PAs to utilize telemedicine technologies for the practice of medicine and to be appropriately included as providers in any and all rules, regulations or legislation involving telemedicine, is critical to assuring that PAs remain fully integrated in all aspects of medical practice, as well as in emerging models of care.

PAs are essential members of the healthcare team. It is critical that PAs remain in the forefront of this emerging trend, and that AAPA be fully engaged in ensuring the ability of PAs to practice fully. The growth in the use of telemedicine represents both a

4916 significant opportunity for the advancement of the PA profession, but also holds an
4917 important risk. If the practice of telemedicine fails to: 1) allow for the efficient utilization
4918 of PAs, and/or 2) recognize PA contributions to the healthcare system; the profession will
4919 be at a distinct disadvantage as the healthcare system continues to evolve.

4920 AAPA must provide guidance to PAs wishing to engage in the practice of
4921 medicine via telemedicine technologies. Other healthcare professional organizations,
4922 such as American Medical Association and Federation of State Medical Boards, have put
4923 forward similar proposals.

4924 **Telemedicine Definition**

4925 Telemedicine, for the purposes of this policy, means the practice of medicine
4926 using electronic communications, information technology or other means between a
4927 licensee in one location, and a patient in another location. This policy is not intended to
4928 address provider to provider consultations and interactions using telemedicine
4929 technologies. Telemedicine encompasses a variety of applications, services and other
4930 forms of telecommunications technology. Telemedicine typically involves the application
4931 of technology to provide or support healthcare delivery by replicating the interaction of a
4932 traditional, in-person encounter between a provider and a patient. Telemedicine may be
4933 provided real-time through the use of technologies such as secure videoconferencing, or
4934 may be performed in an asynchronous manner through the use of store-and-forward
4935 technology, as appropriate to the case-specific patient presentation and/or specialty. As
4936 the technology is constantly changing, this policy will not address all of the technologies
4937 that might be used in the practice of telemedicine.

4938 **Licensure**

4939 PAs are licensed to practice medicine. Telemedicine technology provides another
4940 means by which to carry out the practice of medicine under a current PA license. Patients
4941 benefit when health professionals are licensed in the state in which the patient resides.
4942 State standards can be sensitive to state realities, and patients should have the ability to
4943 seek redress against a licensee in the state where the patient is located. For this reason,
4944 any licensure system must provide appropriate patient protection and access. Since one
4945 of the goals of telemedicine is to increase access to care, AAPA opposes geographic
4946 restrictions and limitations on the provision of care. PAs providing care via telemedicine
4947 must be knowledgeable of individual state requirements governing the practice of
4948 telemedicine within the state. AAPA opposes a separate telemedicine license for PAs
4949 and supports reciprocal relationships with neighboring states and multistate compacts
4950 whereby a license to practice medicine in one state facilitates licensure in other states for
4951 the purposes of reducing barriers to individual providers, and patients from use of this
4952 means for obtaining healthcare services.

4953 **Establishing a Provider-Patient Relationship**

4954 A provider-patient relationship is fundamental to the provision of quality medical
4955 care. A PA using telemedicine technologies in the provision of medical services must
4956 take appropriate steps to establish a provider-patient relationship and conduct all
4957 evaluations and history of the patient consistent with prevailing standards of care specific
4958 to the individual patient presentation. Establishing a provider-patient relationship
4959 includes, but is not limited to, obtaining a medical history, describing treatment risks,
4960 benefits, and alternatives, arranging appropriate follow-up care, and maintaining
4961 complete and accurate health records. The provider-patient relationship may be formed
4962 via telemedicine or via an initial in-person consultation according to the individual PA's

4963 professional judgment and as appropriate to the case-specific patient presentation.
4964 Understanding that the appropriateness of the use of telemedicine technologies can be
4965 specialty specific, and to a greater extent case specific, the appropriateness of the use of
4966 telemedicine technologies and the method for establishing the provider-patient
4967 relationship should be left to the individual PA's professional judgment.

4968 **Patient Disclosures and Consent to Treatment**

4969 PAs should avoid rendering medical advice and/or care using telemedicine
4970 technologies without fully verifying and authenticating the identity and location of the
4971 requesting patient, disclosing the identity and credentials of themselves as a rendering
4972 provider, and obtaining necessary general consent to treatment that would be applicable
4973 to similar services provided in-person. Patient education regarding the scope of
4974 telemedicine services prior to the start of a telemedicine encounter must be provided.
4975 This should include at minimum, but not limited to the following:

- 4976 ● Identification and authentication of the patient, the PA and the PA's
4977 credentials
- 4978 ● Types of transmissions permitted using telemedicine technologies (e.g.
4979 prescription refills, appointment scheduling, patient education, etc.)
- 4980 ● Patient understanding that the PA determines whether or not the condition
4981 being diagnosed and/or treated is appropriate for a telemedicine encounter
- 4982 ● Details on security measures, as well as potential risks to privacy, taken
4983 with the use of telemedicine technologies.
- 4984 ● Express patient consent for forwarding patient-identifiable information to
4985 third parties

4986 **Evaluation and Treatment of the Patient**

4987 The delivery of telemedicine services must follow evidence-based practice
4988 guidelines, to the extent that they are available, to ensure patient safety, quality of care
4989 and positive health outcomes. The delivery of telemedicine services must be consistent
4990 with state scope of practice laws and regulations. Diagnosis, treatment and consultation
4991 recommendations made through the use of telemedicine technologies, including issuing a
4992 prescription via electronic means, will be held to the same standards of appropriate
4993 practice as those in traditional in-person encounters. Prescribing medications, in-person
4994 or via telemedicine, is at the professional discretion of the individual PA. The indication,
4995 appropriateness, and safety considerations for each telemedicine visit prescription must
4996 be evaluated by the PA in accordance with current standards of practice and consequently
4997 carry the same accountability as prescriptions issued during traditional in-person
4998 encounters.

4999 **Continuity of Care**

5000 The provision of telemedicine services must include care coordination with the
5001 patient's medical home and/or existing treating provider(s), which includes at a minimum
5002 identifying the patient's existing medical home and treating provider(s) and providing to
5003 the latter a copy of the records associated with telemedicine encounters. Patients should
5004 be able to seek, with relative ease, follow up care or information from the PA who
5005 conducts an encounter using telemedicine technologies. PAs practicing telemedicine must
5006 make medical records associated with telemedicine care available to the patient, and
5007 subject to the patient's consent, any identified care provider of the patient immediately
5008 after the encounter.

5009 **Referrals for Emergency Services**

5010 An emergency plan is required and must be provided by the PA to the patient
5011 when the care provided via telemedicine indicates that a referral to an acute care facility
5012 or emergency room for treatment is necessary for the safety of the patient.

5013 **Medical Records and Patient Confidentiality**

5014 The medical record should include, if applicable, copies of all patient related
5015 electronic communications, prescriptions, laboratory and test results, evaluations and
5016 consultations, records of past care, and instructions obtained or produced in connection
5017 with the telemedicine services provided. Informed consents, if applicable, obtained in
5018 connection with a telemedicine encounter should also be filed in the medical record. The
5019 patient record established during the provision of telemedicine services must be
5020 complete, and accessible consistent with all established laws and regulations governing
5021 patient healthcare records. PAs should meet applicable federal and state legal
5022 requirements of medical/health information privacy, including compliance with the
5023 Health Insurance and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and state privacy, confidentiality,
5024 security and medical retention rules. Transmissions, including patient email,
5025 prescriptions, laboratory and test results, must be secure within existing technology.

5026 **Liability Coverage**

5027 AAPA encourages PAs to verify that their medical liability insurance policy
5028 covers telemedicine services, including telemedicine services provided across state lines
5029 if applicable, prior to the delivery of any telemedicine service.

5030 **Reimbursement**

5031 Payment for telemedicine services should be based on the service provided and
5032 not on the health professional who delivered the service. Reimbursement at both the
5033 originating and/or distant site should adequately reflect the actual cost of providing the
5034 service.

5035 **Continuing Medical Education (CME)**

5036 AAPA supports the development of educational opportunities related to the
5037 provision of telemedicine, but is opposed to requirements for examination, certification,
5038 or mandatory CME requirements in order to provide telemedicine services.

5039 **Conclusion**

5040 The United States is entering a new era of healthcare delivery with a significant
5041 expansion in use of telemedicine. However, the current system of health professional
5042 licensure and practice regulations may limit both a patient's access and choice
5043 surrounding use of these technologies, as well as it may limit PA practice of
5044 telemedicine. Requiring duplicate licenses and maintaining separate practice rules in each
5045 state has become an impediment to the use of telemedicine. Such state-by-state
5046 approaches prohibit people from receiving critical, often life-saving medical services that
5047 may be available to their neighbors living just across the state line.

5048 A number of approaches have been put forward regarding licensure including interstate
5049 compacts, mutual state recognition and even national licensure. Regardless of the
5050 approach used, AAPA must remain vigilant in ensuring that PAs are adequately
5051 represented and protected in any such discussions to ensure we may continue to serve the
5052 nation's patients through both traditional and evolving methods of delivering healthcare
5053 services. All laws, policies or programs involving telemedicine practice should include
5054 PAs, either by specifically naming PAs, including PAs in the definition of provider or
5055 other similar term, or by implication. Additionally, PAs who provide medical care,
5056 electronically or otherwise, must maintain the highest degree of professionalism and

5057 ethics. PAs must always place the welfare of the patient first, with the highest value
5058 placed on quality of care, maintenance of appropriate standards of practice, and adhering
5059 to the ethical standards of the profession.

5060

5061 **2021-D-12 – Adopted as Amended**

5062

5063 Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled *Quality Incentive Programs*.

5064

5065

Quality Incentive Programs

5066

Executive Summary of Policies Contained in this Paper

5067 **Summaries** will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of
5068 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

5069

5070

- 5071 • AAPA believes quality incentives can be a useful tool to improve patient care if
5072 the metrics adopted are clinically relevant, fully include PAs and are developed
5073 with the input of patients and health care professionals.

- 5074 • AAPA supports patient-centered efforts, such as appropriately developed and
5075 implemented quality incentive programs, to improve health outcomes and reduce
5076 unnecessary and duplicative health care treatments and tests.

- 5077 • AAPA believes that to be effective, incentive programs must rely on timely,
5078 accurate data that attributes medical services to the health professional who
5079 delivered the care.

- 5080 • **AAPA BELIEVES PAS ARE A VITAL PART OF IMPROVING HEALTH
5081 CARE OUTCOMES AND ACCESS TO CARE. PAS SHOULD BE AN
5082 INTEGRAL PART OF THE PROCESS DEVELOPMENT AND
5083 DECISION-MAKING PROCESSES OF INCENTIVE PROGRAMS.**

5084

5085 The concept of incentivizing behaviors is widely used in healthcare. Patients are
5086 incentivized to reduce the utilization of unnecessary high-cost medical treatment, be more
5087 responsible for their health status and increase the use of preventive services. Payers are
5088 incentivized to provide more coordinated care, monitor how satisfied patient are with the
5089 care received and focus on patient outcomes and quality. Incentives provided to health
5090 providers (health professionals and facilities) are the focus of this paper.

5091 Many incentives used to modify the behavior of providers are financial in nature.
5092 Other components of incentive programs may seek to rate or compare one provider to
5093 another with the idea that patients and payers will select and utilize the highest-rated
5094 provider.

5095 Incentives are often formalized under official programs that adjust the level of
5096 reimbursement dependent on a provider's ability to meet metrics for a desired change or
5097 improvement. One method is the promise of monetary reward for a desired behavior or
5098 outcome, known as one-sided risk. Another method is the use of both monetary reward
5099 for meeting goals, as well as financial penalties for failure to meet such goals, commonly
5100 referred to as two-sided risk. Incentive programs frequently persuade providers to begin
5101 their participation using one-sided risk before elevating the stakes to a two-sided risk
5102 approach which offers both greater rewards and greater risk.

5103 Metrics and goals may be established by comparing health professionals or
5104 hospitals/facilities to one another on the bases of quality, outcomes, price, patient
5105 satisfaction or other metrics established by public health authorities or payers.

5106 To date, data regarding the effectiveness of various incentive programs in
5107 producing positive outcomes is incomplete, mixed, or not well understood. For this
5108 reason, a diverse array of programs has been and continues to be developed to improve
5109 incentives to optimally modify behavior.

5110 **Examples of Provider Incentive Programs**

5111 Incentives in healthcare are not new, but they are evolving. Below are some
5112 examples of current provider incentive programs.

5113 The Quality Payment Program (QPP)

5114 Established by the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act, the QPP
5115 combines various prior Medicare quality and value programs (the PQRS, value-based
5116 modifier, meaningful use) into one. The QPP replaced disparate incentive concepts with
5117 one program that focuses on incentivizing value (both an increase in quality and a
5118 decrease in costs), as well as appropriate use of electronic health record technology and
5119 continued improvement. This program, which consists of two tracks, the Merit-based
5120 Incentive Payment System and Advanced Alternative Payment Models, uses both
5121 financial reward and risk. The QPP strives to achieve benefits for multiple stakeholders,
5122 including financial benefits for high-performing health professionals, increased results
5123 with no additional cost for Medicare, and better care received by patients.

5124 Care Models

5125 Much like states can be “laboratories of democracy,” new and innovative care
5126 models can be pilot reimbursement arrangements intended to test numerous incentive
5127 methods to see what works for potential future expansion or replication. Various payment
5128 models seek to provide increased flexibility to provide care in a more effective manner or
5129 seek to reduce redundant or inefficient services. Examples of care models include
5130 accountable care organizations and the use of bundled payments, both of which
5131 incentivize specified levels of quality in care at target costs. These care models have been
5132 promoted and tracked by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation.

5133 **PAs and Incentive Programs**

5134 Incentive models which seek to reduce cost while maintaining high-quality care
5135 will increasingly recognize the benefit of utilizing PAs due to the enhanced value PAs
5136 present (lower cost of employment versus the high level of productivity).

5137 However, PAs have concerns regarding potential shortcomings in the
5138 implementation of incentive programs, as program design may cause exclusionary
5139 practices or disadvantage those PAs that do participate. AAPA recommends the
5140 following steps to ensure optimal program design for PA participation:

- 5141 • The role and function of PAs should be specifically considered in the design
5142 process of any incentive program.
- 5143 • There must be no prohibition of the participation of PAs in incentive programs.
5144 Occasionally, physician-centric language is used in verbiage when detailing the
5145 guidelines of incentive programs. As PAs (and advanced practice registered
5146 nurses) are a significant component of the healthcare delivery workforce, it is
5147 essential that they be formally incorporated into incentive programs.
- 5148 • Steps must be taken to address the detrimental effect of inaccurate and incomplete
5149 data. Incentive programs must rely on accurate, actionable data for incentives to

5150 be effective. Serious data accuracy problems occur with incentive programs that
5151 rely on inaccurate information such as requiring or allowing services delivered by
5152 PAs to be billed/reported as being provided by physicians with whom the PA
5153 works. Only with proper attribution can health professionals receive incentives
5154 reflective of the care they provide. In addition to the incentive program seeking to
5155 make accurate assessments, the results of incentive programs are frequently made
5156 public on an individual health professional level by identifying a professional's
5157 volume and quality of care. These results are then used by patients to make care
5158 delivery decisions. Without accurate data, information would be incomplete for
5159 both the program and patients.

5160 Incentives, both financial and non-financial, if properly designed and using
5161 accurate data, can be effective methods to meet health goals by motivating and
5162 encouraging certain types of behavior and activities by providers. AAPA supports
5163 incentive programs that 1) incorporate the PA perspective; 2) include PAs as full
5164 participants; 3) are clinically relevant and appropriate; 4) do not harm health care
5165 professionals relationships with patients; and 5) collects and utilizes data that allows
5166 patient care and incentives to be accurately attributed to the health professional who
5167 delivers the care.

5168

Quality Incentive Programs

(Adopted 2005, reaffirmed 2010, 2015)

5169

5170

5171

5172

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

5173

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of
5174 policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

5175

5176

- PAs (and health providers) should always have the long term goal of
5177 improving health broadly

5178

- PAs and other health professionals should be involved in their creation in
5179 order to help avoid unintended consequences.

5180

- Health information systems are needed to improve quality through the
5181 collection and analysis of performance data.

5182

- Assessment and evaluation quality and efficiency will be critical to the
5183 success quality improvement programs

5184

- AAPA encourages continued efforts to promote improvements in patient care

5185

- AAPA supports the development of quality incentive programs, often referred
5186 to as “pay for performance”

5187

- Quality incentives should be based upon achievement of evidence-based
5188 clinical benchmarks, patient satisfaction and the adoption of health
5189 information technology

5190

- In addition, AAPA believes that quality incentive programs should include
5191 key principles

5192

Introduction

5193

The United States spends more than any other nation on healthcare—well over
5194 twice the per capita average among industrialized nations. Health expenditures have

5195

grown from \$1.3 trillion in 2000 to \$1.7 trillion in 2003, and the portion of gross

5196

domestic product consumed by the health sector over that period has increased from 13.3

5197 percent to 15.3 percent. According to estimates by the Centers for Medicare and
5198 Medicaid Services (CMS) by 2014, total health spending will constitute 18.7 percent of
5199 gross domestic product.

5200 In 1999, the Institute of Medicine (IOM) released its landmark report *To Err is*
5201 *Human: Building a Safer Healthcare System*. The report concluded that hospital-based
5202 medical errors were a significant cause of morbidity and mortality in the U.S. Most
5203 importantly was its conclusion that the primary cause was problems with the healthcare
5204 system rather than with the performance of individual providers. Since the report was
5205 published the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) has funded \$139
5206 million for more than 100 multi-year demonstration projects. Despite the funding on
5207 patient safety research and efforts by hospitals, health plans, purchasers and providers to
5208 reduce medical errors and improve the quality care there is little evidence that quality is
5209 improving.

5210 Recent efforts to manage resource utilization have done little to slow the rate of
5211 healthcare expenditures. Current payment methods give little incentive to improve the
5212 quality of care.

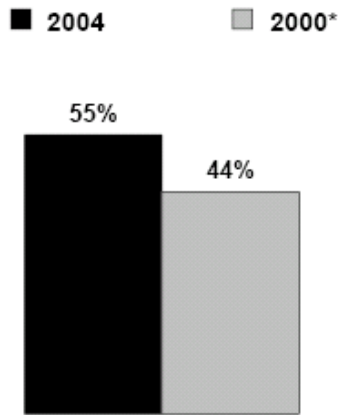
5213 *“Even among health professionals motivated to provide the best care possible, the*
5214 *structure of payment incentives may not facilitate the actions needed to*
5215 *systematically improve the quality of care, and may even prevent such actions”*

5216 This is according to the Institute of Medicine’s 2001 report *Crossing the Quality*
5217 *Chasm: a New Health System for the 21st Century*. In addition, the report identified six
5218 domains in which health systems should focus: Care should be timely, safe, efficient,
5219 effective, patient-centered and equitable.

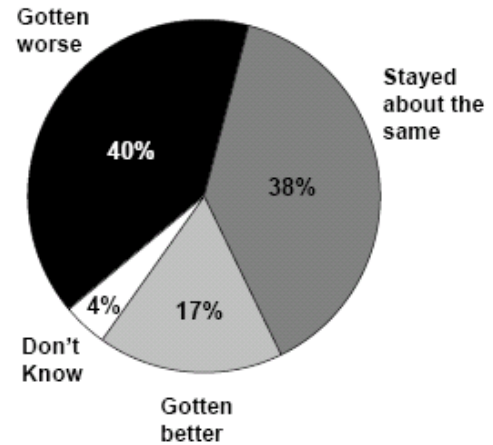
5220 A 2004 survey by the Henry J. Kaiser Family Foundation, AHRQ, and the
5221 Harvard School of Public Health found that nearly half of U.S. residents surveyed say
5222 they are concerned about the safety of medical care. More than half (55%) say they are
5223 dissatisfied with the quality of healthcare in this country, an increase from the 44% who
5224 reported dissatisfaction in a 2000 survey. More than twice as many people feel healthcare
5225 quality has gotten worse than say it has improved. (See figures below)

5226

Percent who say they are dissatisfied with the quality of health care in this country...



Has the quality of health care in this country...



* Gallup Poll conducted September 11-13, 2000 with 1,008 U.S. adults.

Source: Kaiser Family Foundation / Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality / Harvard School of Public Health National Survey on Consumers' Experiences with Patient Safety and Quality Information, November 2004 (Conducted July 7 – September 6, 2004).

5227
5228
5229
5230
5231
5232
5233
5234
5235
5236
5237
5238
5239
5240
5241
5242
5243
5244
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
5250
5251
5252
5253
5254

In summary, previous attempts to manage costs, improve safety, and increase patient satisfaction in the U.S. healthcare system have been largely unsuccessful. The emphasis on managed care and utilization management resulted in few true improvements in efficiency and no benefit to patients. Current reforms to the healthcare system are being driven by a number of factors. Recent data continue to reveal significant prevalence of avoidable medical errors and disparities in the quality of care delivered. Many healthcare institutions and providers do not always comply with current accepted standards for the prevention, diagnosis, and management of disease. At the same time, healthcare costs are high and rising, with little correlation to improvements in quality of patient outcomes. Therefore, payers and patients are demanding higher quality healthcare, increased value for the resources spent, and better health outcomes.

Growth of Quality Incentive Programs

Quality incentive programs, known by various terms such as “pay for performance” or “pay for quality,” are a recent effort by healthcare purchasers—the government, health plans, and employers—to align healthcare provider incentives with quality improvement processes and outcomes. All programs share the goal of offering incentives to healthcare providers to attain and report higher levels of care quality or patient service. Defining quality has been problematic. In 1984, the IOM had noted that there were 100 definitions of quality. It ultimately adopted this definition of quality and considered health outcomes to be the health status of a person or population in terms of death, disability, disease, dissatisfaction, delays and dollars spent.

“Quality is the degree to which health services for individuals and populations increase the likelihood of desired health outcomes and are consistent with current professional knowledge.”

Over the years quality improvement efforts have attempted several methods to improve the quality of care including:

- Requirements for continuing medical education

- 5255 • Development of clinical practice guidelines
- 5256 • Use of benchmarking and sharing performance data with providers
- 5257 • Integration of new information and decision support systems
- 5258 • Certification and credentialing of providers

5259 While some of these methods have been shown to improve quality, most in and of
5260 themselves have not.

5261 The failure of other efforts to induce better quality has led to new initiatives
5262 focused on using incentives to encourage providers to deliver higher quality care. Quality
5263 incentive programs use a mixture of methods to encourage higher quality by combining
5264 the use of performance measures, patient data collection, determination of performance
5265 targets or benchmarks, and a reward program for meeting or exceeding performance
5266 targets. The incentives may be financial or non-financial. The most common incentives
5267 include:

- 5268 • Quality bonuses
- 5269 • Reimbursement at risk
- 5270 • CME
- 5271 • Preferred tiering
- 5272 • Reputational incentives

5273 Several healthcare purchasers and payers have implemented quality incentive
5274 programs. Two notable organizations supporting quality incentives are the Leapfrog
5275 Group and CMS. The Leapfrog Group is an initiative that began in 1998 when a group of
5276 large employers came together to discuss how they could work together to use the way
5277 they purchased healthcare to have an influence on its quality and affordability. The
5278 employers realized they were spending billions of dollars on healthcare for their
5279 employees with no way of assessing its quality or comparing healthcare providers. The
5280 1999 IOM report on medical errors recommended that large employers provide more
5281 market reinforcement for the quality and safety of healthcare. Leapfrog members together
5282 spend \$64 billion a year on healthcare for 34 million people.

5283 The Leapfrog Group has encouraged rewarding providers to improve quality and
5284 safety. However, its best known contribution to quality incentive programs has been the
5285 development of its *Incentive and Rewards Compendium*. It currently lists 90 programs
5286 throughout the nation designed to incent and reward providers for improving quality and
5287 efficiency, or incenting consumers to choose high performing providers.

5288 The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, the largest federal purchaser of
5289 healthcare, has undertaken demonstration initiatives to pay healthcare providers for the
5290 quality of the care they provide to seniors and persons with disabilities. CMS will assess
5291 both quality performance and quality improvement under the demonstration. The quality
5292 measures that will be used focus on common chronic illnesses in the Medicare
5293 population, including congestive heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes mellitus,
5294 hypertension, as well as preventive services, such as influenza and pneumococcal
5295 pneumonia vaccines and breast cancer and colorectal cancer screenings. Under the
5296 demonstration, physician groups will continue to be paid on a fee-for-service basis.
5297 Physician groups will implement care management strategies designed to anticipate
5298 patient needs, prevent chronic disease complications and avoidable hospitalizations, and
5299 improve quality of care. Depending on how well these strategies work in improving
5300 quality and avoiding costly complications, physician groups will be eligible for
5301 performance payments.

5302 CMS is conducting or developing additional programs that use incentive
5303 payments to further improve the quality of healthcare available to patients, including the
5304 following:

- 5305 • The Hospital Quality Initiative in which nearly all hospitals in the U.S. are being
5306 paid higher rates for submitting data that reports on the level of recommended
5307 care provided and will include patient perspectives on the quality of care received;
- 5308 • The Premier Hospital Quality Incentive demonstration, in which approximately
5309 280 hospitals are being paid bonuses for achieving high performance in treating
5310 five clinical conditions;
- 5311 • The Medicare Chronic Care Improvement Program, Medicare's first large-scale
5312 pay-for-performance program to reduce health risks for defined populations of
5313 chronically ill beneficiaries.

5314 **Overarching Criteria for Quality Incentive Programs**

5315 Quality incentive programs should have three overarching criteria. The incentives
5316 should be based upon achievement of evidence-based clinical benchmarks, high patient
5317 satisfaction and the adoption of health information technology.

5318 **Evidence-based benchmarks**

5319 Evidence-based clinical benchmarks for quality incentive programs should be
5320 based upon national standards as determined by independent professional societies,
5321 health quality organizations, and quality regulatory agencies. The source of quality
5322 measures is critical to an effective quality incentive program. Performance measures
5323 should be evidence-based, broadly accepted, and clinically relevant. Performance
5324 measures are often derived from clinical guidelines and quality measures developed by
5325 government agencies (e.g. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, National
5326 Institutes of Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), health quality
5327 organizations (e.g. Joint Commission, Leapfrog Group, National Quality Forum, Health
5328 Watch) and professional medical societies (e.g. American Academy of Pediatrics,
5329 American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology, American Heart Association).

5330 **Patient satisfaction**

5331 Patient satisfaction is an integral element of quality incentive programs. Patient
5332 satisfaction measurement was most commonly used to evaluate service improvement
5333 efforts by hospitals and larger physician practices, fulfill accreditation requirements of
5334 health plans, and calculate financial incentives to providers. Quality incentive programs
5335 will place growing pressure on physicians and hospitals to increase the quality of their
5336 outcomes, enhance the safety of patients and lower the cost of care. Integration of patient
5337 satisfaction measurements into overall measures of clinical quality will play an important
5338 role in reinforcing accountability of health plans, institutions and practitioners to the
5339 patient.

5340 **Adoption of information technology**

5341 Quality incentive programs should encourage and reward adoption of information
5342 technology. Health information technology has tremendous potential to improve the
5343 quality of healthcare and facilitate data collection for quality incentive programs. Patient
5344 safety is improved through computerized order entry and electronic prescribing. Disease
5345 management benefits from electronic health records and clinical information systems.
5346 Electronic information allows administration of quality incentive programs to be cost-
5347 effective and efficient.

5348 Provider resistance to using health information technology often originates from
5349 the cost of the technology, administrative disruptions to patient care, and the lack of
5350 standardization. Providers in solo or small practices, as well as those in less affluent
5351 locations are less likely to have access to information technology. Providers have been
5352 expected to bear the costs of information technology without a measurable return on
5353 investment. All participants in the healthcare system—providers, patients, and payers—
5354 benefit from the implementation of health information technology. Quality incentive
5355 programs can facilitate adoption of beneficial health information technology by providing
5356 resources and expertise to providers.

5357 **Key Principles for Quality Incentive Programs**

5358 PAs should support the development of quality incentive programs that are
5359 properly designed to increase the quality of patient care. AAPA believes quality incentive
5360 programs should have six key principles.

5361 1. Focus on processes that lead to better patient outcomes

5362 Optimal patient outcomes are the goal of quality incentive programs. However,
5363 clinical processes associated with better outcomes should be the most common focus of
5364 initial performance measurement efforts. Measures of process more accurately determine
5365 provider adherence to evidence-based clinical practice standards. Differences in patient
5366 populations, case mix, and patient adherence will less easily distort clinical process
5367 measurement. The ultimate goal of performance measurement is to advance continuous
5368 quality improvement in the delivery of healthcare. In contrast to outcomes only
5369 measurement, measures of process are more suitable for use with continuous quality
5370 improvement process to achieve better patient care.

5371 2. Foster the team approach to care

5372 Quality incentive programs must recognize that the team approach to healthcare is
5373 essential to achieving the highest quality care. The complexity of today's healthcare
5374 environment and management of disease entities means no one person is able to
5375 effectively manage all aspects of patient care. The contributions of various healthcare
5376 professionals are especially necessary in the care of patients with chronic conditions.
5377 Improved coordination, consistency, safety, education, patient satisfaction, and health
5378 outcomes result from effective team practice. PAs can contribute their considerable
5379 experience in team practice to developers of quality incentive programs.

5380 3. Offer voluntary practice participation

5381 The goal of many quality incentive programs is to reward the highest performing
5382 providers over others. Ideally, programs will be designed to reward all high performers.
5383 Regardless of the design, participation should be voluntary. Quality incentive programs
5384 should not presume one design fits all practices. Payment systems should continue to
5385 reimburse providers whether or not they choose to report outcomes. Innovative quality
5386 incentive programs should encourage more practices to participate by helping to reduce
5387 administrative costs and assisting practices in adopting information technology. Practices
5388 which elect not to enroll in quality incentive programs should continue to strive to
5389 provide quality care in their patient populations.

5390 4. Use reliable and accurate patient data

5391 Quality incentive programs should use reliable and accurate patient data.
5392 Informative and useful performance measurement requires standards for reliability and
5393 accuracy. Data will reflect the care and health of patient populations. The selection of
5394 patient information to be measured must be relevant to the clinical practice of medicine

5395 and patient care outcomes. Incentive programs are the most beneficial when they identify
5396 circumstances in which there is variation in optimal and current clinical practice, there is
5397 opportunity for significant improvement in patient outcomes, and a proven practice
5398 intervention exists to reduce the variation.

5399 Healthcare providers should participate in the development of the measurement
5400 criteria to ensure that it is clinically relevant and reflects the actual clinical services
5401 provided. Actual patient records are more detailed and specific than other sources of
5402 information. However, other data sources may be used with caution and statistical
5403 validation. Patient privacy is a critical concern when extracting data from patient charts.
5404 Electronic health information systems will assist with more efficient and consistent
5405 collection.

5406 5. Provide feasible and practical reporting

5407 Quality incentive programs should provide feasible and practical reporting.
5408 Studies show that making performance information public appears to stimulate
5409 improvement activities. As the belief grows that public reporting and accountability are
5410 the best way to drive improvement in the quality of healthcare, providers and institutions
5411 will have to respond to numerous entities requiring data collection and reporting that use
5412 different methodologies, different specifications, and different approaches to how
5413 detailed measures should be. This could lead to a very burdensome need to customize
5414 measurement and reporting efforts. Providers, institutions and reporting agencies should
5415 work together to ensure that data collection is not unduly burdensome and does indeed
5416 reflect differences in quality.

5417 6. Ensure programs are fair and equitable, accounting for differences in practice settings 5418 and population groups

5419 Quality incentive programs should be designed to take into account the reality of
5420 disparities in healthcare. Organizations that provide care to medically underserved
5421 patients should have the same opportunity to achieve high quality scores and incentive
5422 bonuses as practices that provide care to the insured and wealthy. In order to ensure that
5423 quality incentive programs are fair and equitable, the necessary resources needed to
5424 initiate these programs should be provided to all organizations wanting to participate.

5425 **Impact on PAs**

5426 Most PAs believe they are providing the highest quality care they possibly can.
5427 However, there are many pressures on all clinicians to do more during patient visits. The
5428 healthcare system itself has created disincentives to provide the highest quality care.
5429 Preventable medical errors persist, and there are unexplained differences in health
5430 outcomes among different healthcare institutions and clinicians. There is also significant
5431 delay in widespread adoption of many clinical advances proven to deliver superior patient
5432 outcomes.

5433 PAs should be expected to share in the benefits that quality incentives give to the
5434 practice. Whether this results in more staff, more visit time, or more resources, PAs
5435 should be able to take advantage of these incentives to improve the quality of care they
5436 deliver. Quality incentive programs will most likely measure and reward performance of
5437 practices, not individuals. A portion of provider reimbursement could be placed “at risk”
5438 through performance measurement. PAs play an important role in the improvement of
5439 their practice’s patient care and quality performance. Quality incentive programs and PA
5440 employment agreements should reflect the PA’s contribution to any financial and non-
5441 financial incentives.

5442 Quality incentive programs will impact PA education and practice. Competency-
5443 based PA education will remain critical as well as training in evidence-based clinical
5444 practice. PAs will have to be proficient in the use of clinical information systems and
5445 other health information technology. Opportunities may arise as coordinators of disease
5446 management processes or quality improvement managers within their practice or
5447 institution. Increased emphasis will be placed upon communication and coordination
5448 within the healthcare team. Providing culturally effective care and employing strategies
5449 to increase patient adherence will improve patient outcomes. Education in transition
5450 management may be necessary to help PAs gently persuade some supervising physicians
5451 to make the necessary changes in practice. PAs' satisfaction with their careers in
5452 healthcare can be improved by working towards meaningful goals and by achieving
5453 tangible improvements in the healthcare outcomes of their patients.

5454 **Challenges of quality incentive programs**

5455 The U.S. healthcare system is already grappling with 45 million uninsured
5456 residents, significant, pervasive and unrelenting disparities of health status in certain
5457 racial, ethnic and socioeconomic groups, and problems of decreasing access to basic
5458 health services by some segments of the population. At best, quality incentive programs
5459 will prove to be a temporary fix of a systemic problem facing the U.S. healthcare system.
5460 At worst quality incentive programs may create disincentives to provide care to the
5461 poorest, least well off, and most in need patients.

5462 Although AAPA encourages PAs to be involved in quality improvement efforts
5463 these efforts should always have the long term goal of improving health broadly. The
5464 success of quality incentive programs rests on the thoughtfulness of their design. PAs and
5465 all health professionals should be involved in their creation in order to help avoid
5466 unintended consequences. Success also depends on the rapid and timely deployment of
5467 health information systems without which the collection and analysis of performance data
5468 will not be possible. Finally, despite their growing adoption, quality incentive programs
5469 are largely unproven. Ongoing assessment and evaluation of their impact on quality and
5470 efficiency will be critical to their success.

5471 **Policy Recommendations**

5472 AAPA encourages continued efforts to promote improvements in patient care.
5473 AAPA supports the development of quality incentive programs, often referred to as “pay
5474 for performance,” when the incentives are based upon achievement of evidence-based
5475 clinical benchmarks, patient satisfaction and the adoption of health information
5476 technology.

5477 In addition, AAPA believes that quality incentive programs should include these
5478 key principles:

- 5479 • Focus on processes that lead to better patient outcomes
- 5480 • Foster the team approach to care
- 5481 • Offer voluntary practice participation
- 5482 • Use reliable and accurate patient data
- 5483 • Provide feasible and practical reporting
- 5484 • Ensure programs are fair and equitable, accounting for differences in
5485 practice settings and population groups

5486
5487
5488

5489
5490
5491
5492
5493
5494
5495
5496
5497
5498
5499
5500
5501
5502
5503
5504
5505
5506
5507
5508
5509
5510
5511
5512
5513
5514
5515
5516
5517
5518
5519
5520
5521
5522
5523
5524
5525
5526
5527
5528
5529
5530
5531
5532
5533
5534
5535

References

1. Institute of Medicine. Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century. National Academy Press; Washington DC; 2001.
2. Institute of Medicine. To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Healthcare System. National Academy Press; Washington DC; 2000.
3. Leapfrog Group. Incentive and Rewards Compendium Guide and Glossary. <http://ir.leapfroggroup.org/compendium/>. Accessed March 21, 2005.
4. American College of Physicians Health and Public Policy Committee. The Use of Performance Measurements to Improve Physician Quality of Care. American College of Physicians Position Paper. April 19, 2004.
5. American Academy of Family Physicians. Pay for Performance. AAFP Policy, Adopted 2004.
6. Coye MJ and Detmer DE. Quality at a Crossroads. The Milbank Quarterly. 1998; 76(4):759-68.
7. National Health Care Purchasing Institute Monograph The Growing Case for Using Physician Incentives to Improve Health Care Quality December 2001.
8. Dudley RA, Miller RH, Korenbrot TY, Luft HS. The Impact of Financial Incentives on Quality of Health Care. The Milbank Quarterly. 1998;76(4), 511.
9. Porter ME and Teisberg EO. Redefining Competition in Health Care. Harvard Business Review, June 2004.
10. Kindig DA Purchasing Population Health: Aligning Financial Incentives to Improve Health Outcomes. Health Serv Res 1998 Jun;33(2Pt1):223-42.
11. McLoughlin V, Leatherman S. Quality or Financing: What Drives Design of the Health Care System? Qual Saf Health Care. 2003 Apr;12(2):136-42.
- Phillips LS, Branch WT, Cook CB, Doyle JP, El-Kebbi IM, Gallina DL, Miller CD, Ziemer DC, Barnes CS. Clinical Inertia. Ann Intern Med. 2001;135:825-834

2021-D-13 – Adopted

Amend policy HX-4700.4.2 as follows:

AAPA supports the medical home concept as a means to expand access, reduce long-term cost, and improve the quality of patient care and the health of populations by allowing improved patient care coordination and interdisciplinary communication.

A medical home provides coordinated and integrated care that is patient- and family-centered, culturally appropriate, committed to quality and safety, and is cost-effective. This care is provided by a team led by a healthcare professional that includes PAs.

The principles of the medical home can apply to any setting where continuing, longitudinal primary or specialty care is provided. By virtue of their education, credentials, and fundamental support for team care, PAs are qualified to serve as patients’ personal providers in the patient-centered medical home. PAs are qualified to lead the medical home and are committed to **physician-PA** team practice.

AAPA believes that coordination of care has value that requires a reasonable level of payment.

5536
5537
5538
5539
5540
5541
5542
5543
5544
5545
5546
5547
5548
5549
5550
5551
5552
5553
5554
5555
5556
5557
5558
5559
5560
5561
5562
5563
5564
5565
5566
5567
5568
5569
5570
5571
5572
5573
5574
5575
5576
5577
5578
5579
5580
5581
5582

2021-D-14 – Expired

Expire policy HX-4500.5.

AAPA supports a patient-centered healthcare system in which there is an open exchange of information for patients with their healthcare professionals, hospitals, and other agencies providing care for those patients through mutually interfacing health information technology (H.I.T.) systems.

2021-D-15 – Adopted

Adopt the policy paper entitled *Supporting PA Practice in Settings External to Clinics and Hospitals: Adoption of Home-centered Care*.

**Supporting PA Practice in Settings External to Clinics and Hospitals:
Adoption of Home-centered Care**

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes that PAs have the skillset to offer primary and specialty care to a patient in the comfort of the patient’s home. The AAPA adopts the term home-centered care to describe the medical care rendered by a certified clinician to a patient in a setting external to a hospital or traditional outpatient clinic. Existing delivery models include telemedicine and house calls, and other innovative medical care delivery models could be included as they are developed.
- AAPA supports PA knowledge of home-centered care by supporting initiatives to expand affordable access to telemedicine and house calls. AAPA will promote primary and continuing medical education for PAs seeking more information regarding home-centered care.
- AAPA encourages facilities and third-party payors to promote (a) utilization of home-centered care (b) advocate for the PA’s ability to safely deliver home centered care to stake-holders (c) advocate for reimbursement and malpractice insurance to PAs at parity to other clinicians providing home-centered care (d) promote business and infrastructure development that embraces home-centered care.
- AAPA believes that removing barriers to PA practice in this setting - such as geographic proximity requirements to collaborating physicians or patients when providing medical services - will substantially increase affordability, patient access to care, and encourage more PAs to engage in home-centered care.

When it comes to improving healthcare, PAs are called to lead the charge. PAs are “versatile and cost-effective clinicians” (Cawley, 1), a characteristic that proved its wide-spread recognition when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) granted significant ordering rights to PAs as part of the COVID-19 pandemic response.

5583 As discussed in two AAPA white papers, CMS recognizes and reimburses PAs' orders
5584 for Home Healthcare ("Telehealth & Telemedicine by PAs During the COVID-19
5585 Pandemic") and has developed a robust reimbursement schedule for telehealth and
5586 telemedicine services ("PAs and Home Health"). However, those nearly instantaneous
5587 grants are shadowed by an expiration date. In keeping with the AAPA's efforts to make
5588 these solutions permanent, PAs should continue to express that they have the training,
5589 versatility, and resilience to deliver medical care through evolving, extra-clinical and
5590 extra-hospital medical delivery platforms. In addition, other reimbursement stake-holders
5591 and policy makers that have influence over PA scope of practice could appreciate PAs'
5592 flexibility more completely if the AAPA is able to succinctly express that PAs are already
5593 competent to deliver care safely and effectively over these platforms. Therefore, the
5594 AAPA recommends the adoption of a term called home-centered care to describe the
5595 extra-clinical and extra-hospital settings wherein medical care can be safely provided
5596 between provider and patient.

5597 **Definition of "home-centered care" and inclusive delivery models:**

5598 "Home-centered care" is the delivery of medical care rendered by a certified
5599 clinician to a patient in a setting external to a hospital or traditional outpatient clinic. The
5600 types of medical practice acceptable for these settings is identical to that in the
5601 "outpatient" setting: chronic and acute care for both primary providers and specialist
5602 providers. At present, both telemedicine and house calls are established examples of
5603 home-centered care.

5604 **Rationale for development of term "home-centered care":**

5605 Despite the well-established use of house calls and the rapidly expanding use of
5606 telemedicine, significant legislative and practical restrictions must be overcome to
5607 achieve optimal use of these delivery models. Current stigma, inconsistent marketing
5608 terminology, and disproportionate adoption of these platforms are all factors that the
5609 AAPA could be reduced by utilizing a single term to describe the broader applicability of
5610 delivering care in the home.

5611 The AAPA believes that adoption of home-centered care will be acceptable to
5612 clinician groups and stakeholders. This term promotes the utilization of available and
5613 affordable technologies to improve patient experience and provider satisfaction. For
5614 example, home-centered care is consistent with the American Medical Association's
5615 (AMA) "Patient Centered Medical Home" model to "include care for [the patient] across
5616 all stages of life by managing acute and chronic illness, providing preventative services,
5617 and end of life care." Additionally, the AMA believes the best and safest care involves
5618 collaboration "... with an interdisciplinary team, the patient, and the patient's community
5619 to navigate the course of treatment" ("Principles of the Patient Centered Medical
5620 Home"), which includes the PAs involvement. As patients adopt the philosophy of the
5621 patient-centered medical home, the medical field is seeing the consumer market demand
5622 flexible and transparent access to medical care. To deliver a more complete menu of
5623 options in the patient-centered medical home, the AAPA believes that literal
5624 acknowledgement of safe and effective home-centered care delivery models should be
5625 promoted.

5626 The AAPA believes that the definitions of "home" and "homebound" should be
5627 given by the medical community. At present, these definitions have been generated by
5628 insurance companies to dictate the scope of their reimbursement. In having definitions
5629 only from the insurance companies, the definitions have become cemented walls that

5630 have defined a provider’s scope of practice and limited innovation. As above, the
5631 COVID-19 pandemic demonstrated that the providers, patients, and medical delivery
5632 platforms are there - sustainable and existing. What is not present at the moment are
5633 statements from the medical community that extend the definitions of “home” and
5634 “homebound” beyond the definitions created for reimbursement purposes. As PAs, we
5635 will define these terms for medical services.

5636 **Definition of “home”:**

5637 The “home” is defined as the location of the patient seeking medical services
5638 outside of a hospital or clinic. The AAPA believes that it is reasonable to consider a
5639 patient’s “home” to include a patient’s place of employment or school; a dedicated room
5640 in a public facility with wifi capability (e.g., a library or police station); or other physical
5641 location where a HIPAA-compliant software/hardware is secured and the patient
5642 confirms attests that they have achieved sufficient privacy for medical evaluation. This
5643 broad and less restrictive definition of home, with complimentary leniency to defining
5644 “homebound” (below), promotes convenient, quality access to care for individuals
5645 regardless of location.

5646 **Definition of “homebound” and candidacy for home-centered care services:**

5647 The AAPA will loosely define “homebound” as the condition wherein the patient
5648 prefers or requires medical care to be delivered in a setting external to a hospital or a
5649 clinic.

5650 To encourage elective utilization of home-centered care, the AAPA encourages
5651 the use of CMS definitions for “homebound” effective 2019, which states that the
5652 medical necessity for medical delivery in the home (as we now define as “home-centered
5653 care”) will be left to the discretion of the provider and/or patient, and there is no longer a
5654 requirement to document a justification for why medical care was delivered in the home
5655 in lieu of the office (“Medicare Program; revisions to Payment Policies Under the
5656 Physician Fee Schedule and Other revisions to Part B for CT 2019”).

5657 The above statement appears to be a logical definition to the medical provider: the
5658 majority of treatment decisions and medical decisions regarding where care is delivered
5659 is ultimately left to the discretion of the medical provider. However, the provider can see
5660 that the definition for “homebound” was significantly more restrictive until this new
5661 definition was ratified. For example, the 2014 definition of ‘homebound’ as defined by
5662 Medicare’s CMS Manual System, Chapter 15, is already unrecognizable compared to the
5663 2019 version: The 2014 version of “homebound” includes only patients with physical
5664 limitations due to “need for supportive devices”, “assistance of another person to leave
5665 their place of residence”, “having a condition such that leaving the home is
5666 contraindicated”, or psychologically limited in a debilitating manner (“Definition of
5667 Homebound Patient Under the Medicare Home Health (HH) Benefit”, p. 5-6). The 2014
5668 Medicare definitions for reimbursement also stated that “feebleness or insecurity brought
5669 on by advanced age would not meet one of the conditions...” (p. 6), but this restriction is
5670 now obsolete. The 2019 Medicare Physician Fee Schedule Final Rule advised that the
5671 medical necessity for medical delivery in the home will be left to the discretion of the
5672 provider and/or patient, and there is no longer a requirement to document a justification
5673 for why medical care was delivered in the home in lieu of the office (“Medicare Program;
5674 revisions to Payment Policies Under the Physician Fee Schedule and Other revisions to
5675 Part B for CT 2019”). This is a trend that is already influencing the market. In fact,
5676 several third-party payors have capitalized on the market-advantage, convenience, and

5677 cost-effectiveness of home-centered care delivery models (Lakin) (Landi) (Donolan). It is
5678 therefore clear that the term “homebound” is becoming less of a factor in determining a
5679 patient’s candidacy for home-centered care, and it is also clear that the definitions created
5680 by important stake-holder have a significant influence on the practical application of
5681 medical care.

5682 **Additional definitions:**

5683 Establishing consistent terminology aids employers, providers, and patients
5684 communicate their needs more effectively. The AAPA acknowledges several acceptable,
5685 interchangeable terms in the marketplace to describe home-centered care services, as well
5686 as similar terms that do not describe the PA’s role within the healthcare team. The AAPA
5687 believes that the following are acceptable, market-approved terms to describe the home-
5688 centered care delivery models that a PA can provide as of August 2020 in the United
5689 States of America:

5690 **Acceptable Synonyms for telemedicine:** “Remote medicine”, “Virtual Medicine”
5691 **Similar, but inappropriate terms for the PA’s clinical services include:** “telehealth”.

5692 Telemedicine services involve the use of electronic communication and software
5693 to provide clinical services remotely. Medical care can only be provided by a clinician. In
5694 contrast, telehealth describes the delivery of non-clinical services, such as public health
5695 functions, surveillance, and provider training, in addition to medical services (“What’s
5696 the difference between telemedicine and telehealth?”). The AAPA does not recommend
5697 that “telehealth” is used to describe the PA’s role in home-centered care.

5698 **Acceptable Synonyms for house calls:** None

5699 **Similar, but inappropriate terms for the PA’s clinical services include:** “home care”,
5700 “home health care”, “home visits”.

5701 These terms include an array of services associated with skilled nursing or short-
5702 term rehabilitation services that are supplemental to the medical care that a PA or
5703 certified provider can provide (“Medicare & Home Health Care”). The AAPA does not
5704 recommend that “home care”, “home health care”, or “home visits” are used to describe
5705 the PA’s role in home-centered care.

5706 **Conclusion**

5707 The AAPA supports the utilization of the term home-centered care to succinctly
5708 describe extra-clinical and extra-hospital medical care delivery between clinicians and
5709 patients. Third-party payors have defined the terms of engagement between patient and
5710 provider using business-motivated logic, and is it time for the medical community to
5711 explain that we have the skills, the software, the hardware, the community resources, and
5712 the innate training to open home-centered care to all patients in all specialties, as
5713 appropriate per the condition of the patient. Using the term home-centered care can help
5714 promote imagination and innovation during legislation hearings, moving the conversation
5715 beyond the refining grossly archaic practice restrictions for house calls and the naive
5716 fears for safety & efficacy during virtual visits. In addition, home-centered care can
5717 encourage innovation in other areas of medicine - ones that cannot be perceived yet
5718 today, but could be a critical component in the future of medicine. PAs are already seeing
5719 the market demand more flexible and reliable access to care, and this policy is an
5720 affirmation that PAs can lead the conversation to do exactly that.

5721
5722
5723

- 5770 10. “What’s the difference between telemedicine and telehealth?”. American Acad. of
5771 Family Practice.<[https://www.aafp.org/media-center/kits/telemedicine-and-
5772 telehealth.html#:~:tet=Telehealth%20is%20different%20from%20telemedicine,to
5773 %20remote%20non%2Dclinical%20services](https://www.aafp.org/media-center/kits/telemedicine-and-telehealth.html#:~:tet=Telehealth%20is%20different%20from%20telemedicine,to%20remote%20non%2Dclinical%20services)>. Accessed July 3, 2020.
5774 11. “Medicare & Home Health Care”. CMS.gov. Published Oct 2017.
5775 <[https://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/10969-Medicare-and-Home-Health-
5776 Care.pdf](https://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/10969-Medicare-and-Home-Health-Care.pdf)>.
5777

5778 **2021-D-16 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**
5779

5780 Amend by substitution policy HX-4600.5.2 as follows:
5781

5782 AAPA SUPPORTS ENSURING THAT PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT PLANS
5783 OFFER TRANSPARENT DRUG PRICING, CONSUMER AND PRESCRIBER
5784 FRIENDLY FORMULARIES AND PLACE LIMITATIONS ON PHARMACY
5785 BENEFIT MANAGERS’ (PBMS) INFLUENCE IN DETERMINING DRUG PRICING.
5786

5787 THE AAPA ALSO SUPPORTS TRANSPARENT DISCLOSURE OF FEES THAT
5788 COMMERCIAL INSURERS, MEDICARE PART D PHARMACY PLANS AND
5789 PHARMACY BENEFIT MANAGERS MAY COLLECT TO OFFSET COSTS OF
5790 PLAN ADMINISTRATION. MANY OF THESE FEES ARE UNDISCLOSED,
5791 UNREGULATED AND DIRECTLY INCREASE PRESCRIPTION COSTS TO
5792 PATIENTS.
5793

5794 IN SUPPORT OF IMPROVING PATIENT CARE, THE AAPA ALSO ENCOURAGES
5795 POLICIES THAT ALLOW PRESCRIBERS THE ABILITY TO CONSISTENTLY:
5796 DETERMINE SAFE AND EFFECTIVE TREATMENT OPTIONS AT THE POINT-
5797 OF-CARE; TO UNDERSTAND AND COMMUNICATE ANTICIPATED
5798 MEDICATION COSTS TO PATIENTS; AND TO IDENTIFY IF MEDICATIONS ARE
5799 SUBJECT TO STEP-THERAPY OR OTHER UTILIZATION MANAGEMENT
5800 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.
5801

5802 AAPA supports prescription drug benefit plans that are universal, mandatory for all
5803 beneficiaries, integrated into the basic benefit package, are not a financial hardship to
5804 beneficiaries, include catastrophic coverage, have a defined, comprehensive benefit, and
5805 permit healthcare prescribers to select medications using appropriate medical judgment
5806 that includes consideration of cost effectiveness, safety, and efficacy.
5807

5808 **2021-D-17 – Adopted**
5809

5810 Amend policy HP-3500.3.4.1 as follows:
5811

5812 AAPA supports uncoupling maintenance of certification **AND TESTING** requirements
5813 from **THE** maintenance of license and prescribing privileges in state laws.
5814
5815
5816

5817 **2021-D-18 – Adopted as Amended**

5818

5819 Amend policy HP-3500.3.4.3 as follows:

5820

5821 ~~AAPA believes:~~

5822 ~~• The authority for establishing MAINTENANCE OF LICENSURE (MOL)~~
5823 ~~requirements is strictly within the purview of state legislative or PA regulatory~~
5824 ~~authorities.~~

5825 ~~• Testing should not be part of the MOL process.~~

5826 ~~• AAPA strongly encourages all PA state CHAPTERS constituent organizations~~
5827 ~~to SHOULD advocate for legislation to adopt MOL processes consistent with the~~
5828 ~~FEDERATION OF STATE MEDICAL BOARDS' (FSMB) guiding principles and~~
5829 ~~AAPA policy.~~

5830

5831 **AAPA BELIEVES THE AUTHORITY FOR ESTABLISHING MAINTENANCE OF**
5832 **LICENSURE (MOL) AND LICENSURE PORTABILITY REQUIREMENTS IS**
5833 **STRICTLY WITHIN THE PURVIEW OF STATE LEGISLATIVE OR PA**
5834 **REGULATORY AUTHORITIES.**

5835

5836 **AAPA STRONGLY ENCOURAGES ALL PA STATE CHAPTERS TO ADVOCATE**
5837 **FOR LEGISLATION TO ADOPT MOL AND LICENSURE PORTABILITY**
5838 **PROCESSES CONSISTENT WITH THE FEDERATION OF STATE MEDICAL**
5839 **BOARDS' (FSMB) GUIDING PRINCIPLES AND AAPA POLICY.**

5840

5841 **2021-D-19 – Adopted on Consent Agenda**

5842

5843 Amend policy HP-3700.3.1 as follows:

5844

5845 Guidelines for PAs Working Internationally

5846

5847 1. PAs should establish and maintain the appropriate ~~physician-PA team~~
5848 **HEALTHCARE TEAM RELATIONSHIPS.**

5849 2. PAs should accurately represent their skills, training, professional credentials,
5850 identity, or service ~~both directly and indirectly.~~

5851 3. PAs should provide only those services for which they are qualified via their
5852 education and/or experiences, and in accordance with all pertinent legal and
5853 regulatory processes.

5854 4. PAs should respect the culture, values, beliefs, and expectations of the patients, local
5855 healthcare providers, and the local healthcare systems.

5856 5. PAs should be aware of the role of the traditional healer and support a patient's
5857 decision to utilize such care.

5858 6. PAs should take responsibility for being familiar with, and adhering to the customs,
5859 laws, and regulations of the country where they will be providing services.

5860 7. When applicable, PAs should identify and train local personnel who can assume the
5861 role of providing care and continuing the education process.

5862 8. PA students require the same supervision abroad as they do domestically.

5863 9. PAs should provide the best standards of care and strive to maintain quality abroad.

- 5864 10. Sustainable programs that integrate local providers and supplies should be the goal.
5865 11. PAs should assign medical tasks, **AS APPROPRIATE**, to nonmedical volunteers
5866 only when they have the competency and supervision needed for the tasks for which
5867 they are assigned.
5868

5869 **2021-D-20 – Adopted as Amended**
5870

5871 AAPA recommends a new classification of health care workers to the International
5872 Labour Organization (ILO) to recognize PA work globally.
5873

5874 This classification system is used by many international organizations including the
5875 World Health Organization (WHO). Currently, there is no international classification of
5876 health workers befitting of PA practice description.
5877

5878 Old category name: ISCO code 2229 Health Professionals (except nursing)
5879 Current ILO category: ISCO code 2240 Paramedical Practitioners
5880

5881 ~~Proposed ILO category name—Advance Practice Clinician~~ **PROPOSE THAT AAPA**
5882 **COORDINATE WITH ILO TO CREATE A CATEGORY NAME** to include PAs,
5883 Clinical Officers, and similar professions globally. This would be an umbrella term for
5884 professions with similar capabilities globally. This would advocate to bring the
5885 International Labour Organization more in line with AAPA policy of descriptions of PAs
5886 and their contribution to healthcare.
5887

5888 **IF THE ILO AGREES TO CREATE A NEW CATEGORY FOR PAs AND**
5889 **GLOBAL EXUIVALENTS COMPARABLES, THE AAPA WILL INCLUDE**
5890 **GLOBAL HEALTH PARTNERS AND STAKEHOLDERS REPRESENTING**
5891 **THOSE COMMUNITIES IN RECOMMENDING LANGUAGE RELATED TO**
5892 **DESCRIPTORS.**
5893

5894 Based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO, 2008 revision)
5895 by the International Labour Organization (ISCO-08)
5896

5897 **Resolutions of Commendation**
5898

5899 **2021-NB-01**
5900

5901 **Resolution of Commendation**
5902 **William Thomas Reynolds Jr., MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA**
5903 **May 2021**
5904

5905 *Whereas*, William Thomas Reynolds served in the US Army 300th Field Hospital and was the
5906 recipient of the Army Commendation Medal for service during Operation Desert Shield &
5907 Operation Desert Storm, and
5908

5909 *Whereas*, he became a PA in 1993 graduating from the King’s College PA Program in Wilkes-
5910 Barre, Pennsylvania beginning his formal career in healthcare, and

5911
5912 *Whereas*, five years later he began educating future PAs at the King’s College PA Program,
5913 resulting in his touching the lives of and mentoring hundreds of future PAs, and
5914
5915 *Whereas*, he served his state chapter, filling the roles of Membership Committee Chair,
5916 Conference Planning Committee Chair, Government Affairs Committee, President-Elect,
5917 President, and Past President of the Pennsylvania Chapter, and
5918
5919 *Whereas*, in 2004, he served as an observer on the Pennsylvania State Board of Osteopathic
5920 Medicine, and
5921
5922 *Whereas*, he started his leadership career in the HOD as a delegate from the state of
5923 Pennsylvania beginning in 1998 and continuing until 2013, and
5924
5925 *Whereas*, he participated in thoughtful and honest debate throughout his service as a delegate,
5926 challenging issues when necessary, yet always keeping the good of the House, the profession and
5927 the academy in the forefront, and
5928
5929 *Whereas*, he steeped himself in parliamentary procedure and gave freely of his time to the
5930 delegates and the house officers in whatever capacity was necessary, and
5931
5932 *Whereas*, he served with distinction as a House reference committee member and chair numerous
5933 times, and
5934
5935 *Whereas*, he advanced his leadership in the AAPA HOD with election as Second Vice Speaker to
5936 the HOD in 2013 with continued service until 2016, and
5937
5938 *Whereas*, he pressed forward with his HOD service through election as First Vice Speaker to the
5939 AAPA HOD in 2016 serving until 2019, and
5940
5941 *Whereas*, he rose to the top of the leadership team in the AAPA HOD with his election as
5942 Speaker of the HOD and Vice President of the AAPA in 2019 continuing to 2021, and
5943
5944 *Whereas*, he not only served as Speaker of the House for two years, but did so during a
5945 worldwide pandemic and championed the first fully virtual HOD, and
5946
5947 *Whereas*, he has served in all of these roles in an untiring manner, fully committed to the
5948 responsibilities associated with each role and conducting himself as a role model to others,
5949 including his fellow house officers, the delegates, tellers, Sergeants-at-Arms, and
5950
5951 *Whereas*, he mentored many future House Officers of the AAPA HOD sharing his wisdom,
5952 kindness, and humor, and
5953
5954 *Whereas*, PA Reynolds has exemplified all that is good about the PA profession through his
5955 caring and compassionate service, be it
5956

5957 *Resolved* that the AAPA HOD honors and commends William Thomas Reynolds Jr., MPAS,
5958 PA-C, DFAAPA for his sustained and selfless service and commitment to the HOD, the
5959 Academy and the PA profession.

5960
5961 **2021-NB-02**

5962
5963 **Resolution of Commendation**
5964 **William Thomas Reynolds Jr., MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA**

5965
5966 The Pennsylvania delegation would like to recognize our fellow Pennsylvanian, Speaker William
5967 Reynolds for his dedication to this body.

5968
5969 *Whereas*, Bill has been a long-time member of the Pennsylvania Society of PAs, and

5970
5971 *Whereas*, Bill has served as past president of the Pennsylvania Society of PAs, and

5972
5973 *Whereas*, Bill served as a delegate from Pennsylvania for many years, and

5974
5975 *Whereas*, Bill has served on numerous committees with the PSPA and this House, and

5976
5977 *Whereas*, Bill has served as a House Officer for seven battle tested years, and

5978
5979 *Whereas*, Bill holds the honor of leading the House for both the shortest AND longest HOD in
5980 the House's modern history, be it

5981
5982 *Resolved* to sincerely and with deep gratitude commend him for his commitment and
5983 perseverance that would make even Rocky Balboa proud.

5984
5985 Submitted on the 24th of May in the year 2021 by the Pennsylvania Delegation.

5986
5987 **Resolution of Condolence**

5988
5989 **2021-NB-03**

5990
5991 **2021 Resolution of Condolence for J. Jeffrey Heinrich, PA-C**

5992
5993 *Whereas*, the Connecticut Academy of PAs (ConnAPA) suffered a great loss with the death
5994 of J. Jeffrey Heinrich, in May of 2020, and

5995
5996 *Whereas*, Jeff Heinrich was one of the first PAs in Connecticut and one of the first three PAs at
5997 Yale-New Haven Hospital. Largely through his efforts, PAs were established as vital members
5998 on the YNH Trauma and Burn services, and

5999
6000 *Whereas*, Jeff Heinrich demonstrated a love of teaching that spanned his entire career. He
6001 began by teaching numerous classes of students at the Yale PA Program. He also helped set up
6002 the Norwalk/Yale PA Surgical Residency Program and taught its residents. Finally, he took on
6003 the important role of Program Director at the George Washington University PA Program. He

6004 has also given invited lectures at both the state and national levels. There are now literally
6005 thousands of PAs out there who have been touched in some way by the efforts of Jeff Heinrich
6006 to impart some of the knowledge he has garnered over the years, and
6007

6008 *Whereas*, Jeff Heinrich lived up to his own commitment to lifelong education, having graduated
6009 from the Duke PA Program, then having earned his Masters degree from Southern Connecticut
6010 State University and then his doctoral degree from Nova University, and
6011

6012 *Whereas*, Dr. Heinrich gave much time, energy, and ideas to a variety of professional
6013 organizations. As a student at Duke, he was elected as the first President of the Student
6014 Academy of the AAPA. He was a co-founder of ConnAPA and served as its fifth President. He
6015 also served as President of the DC Academy. In addition to ConnAPA, he helped found two
6016 other national organizations – the AAPA’s Physician Assistant Foundation and the PA History
6017 Society. He has also served as President of both, and
6018

6019 *Whereas*, Dr. Heinrich has been recognized for his clinical, academic and volunteer
6020 achievements. He was the recipient of the Jack W. Cole Student Society Award from the Yale
6021 University PA Program (1976), the Distinguished Service Award from the American Academy
6022 of Physician Assistants (1985), President’s Award from the Connecticut Academy of
6023 Physician Assistants (1986), the Distinguished Alumnus Award from the Duke University PA
6024 Program (1992), the Curtis P. Artz Distinguished Service Award from the American Burn
6025 Association (1993), the Distinguished Service Award from the Association of Post-Graduate
6026 Physician Assistant Programs (1993), the Civilian PA of the Year Award from the AAPA
6027 Veterans Caucus (1996), Distinguished Service Award from the Norwalk/Yale PA Surgical
6028 Residency Program (2001), inducted into the PA Hall of Fame at the Duke University PA
6029 Program (2002) and the National Outstanding PA of the Year from the American Academy of
6030 Physician Assistants (2007), and
6031

6032 *Whereas*, Dr. Heinrich was devoted to the PA profession, his patients, the students he taught,
6033 and to his family, and through his lifetime of dedication he made a difference in the lives of those
6034 he encountered, be it therefore
6035

6036 *Resolved*, that the House of Delegates of the American Academy of PAs recognize J. Jeffrey
6037 Heinrich’s many contributions to his profession and his community, and be it further
6038

6039 *Resolved*, that a copy of this resolution be provided to his wife, Suellen, and his son John, and
6040 his family with deepest sympathy from the members of the American Academy of PAs.
6041

6042 William C. Kohlhepp, DHSc, PA-C, Delegate
6043 on behalf of the Connecticut Academy of PAs
6044

6045 **House Elections 2021**

Results

6046
6047 **Vice President/Speaker**

Todd Pickard

6048 **First Vice Speaker**

Leslie Clayton

6049 **Second Vice Speaker**

Peggy Walsh

6050

6051 **Nominating Work Group**
6052
6053

James Delaney
Jeremy Nelson
Kim Zuber